SHAKESPEARE'S

JULIUS CAESAR.

EDITED BY

WILLIAM J. ROLFE
Caesar was murdered 44 B.C.
Rosalind Quinn, Esq.
Of School St.
Nov 22, 1807.

[signature]
SHAKESPEARE'S TRAGEDY
OF
JULIUS CAESAR
SHAKESPEARE'S

TRAGEDY OF

JULIUS CAESAR

EDITED, WITH NOTES,

BY

WILLIAM J. ROLFE, LITT. D.,
FORMERLY HEAD MASTER OF THE HIGH SCHOOL, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

WITH ENGRAVINGS.

NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
ENGLISH CLASSICS.
EDITED BY WM. J. ROLFE, LITT. D.
Illustrated. 12mo, Cloth, 56 cents per volume.

Shakespeare's Works.
The Merchant of Venice.
Othello.
Julius Caesar.
A Midsummer-Night's Dream.
Macbeth.
Hamlet.
Much Ado about Nothing.
Romeo and Juliet.
As You Like It.
The Tempest.
The Taming of the Shrew.
All's Well that Ends Well.
Coriolanus.
The Comedy of Errors.
Cymbeline.
Antony and Cleopatra.
Measure for Measure.
Merry Wives of Windsor.
Love's Labour's Lost.
Two Gentlemen of Verona.
Timon of Athens.
Troilus and Cressida.
Pericles, Prince of Tyre.
The Two Noble Kinsmen.
Venus and Adonis, Lucrece, etc.
Sonnets.
Titus Andronicus.

Goldsmith's Select Poems.
Gray's Select Poems.
Minor Poems of John Milton.
Macauley's Lays of Ancient Rome.
Wordsworth's Select Poems.

Lambs' Tales from Shakespeare's Comedies.
Lambs' Tales from Shakespeare's Tragedies.
EDITED BY WM. J. ROLFE, LITT. D.
Illustrated. Cloth, 12mo, 50 cents per volume.

Copyright, 1872, 1883, and 1898, by HARPER & BROTHERS.
Copyright, 1900, by William J. Rolfe.

Julius Caesar.
W. P.
CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION TO JULIUS CAESAR........................................ 7

I. THE HISTORY OF THE PLAY........................................... 7

II. THE HISTORICAL SOURCES OF THE PLAY.......................... 8

III. CRITICAL COMMENTS ON THE PLAY.............................. 11

JULIUS CAESAR............................................................ 35
  ACT 1......................................................................... 37
    " II....................................................................... 55
    " III...................................................................... 73
    " IV...................................................................... 94
    " V...................................................................... 109

NOTES.............................................................................. 123
INTRODUCTION

TO

JULIUS CAESAR.

I. THE HISTORY OF THE PLAY.

"The Tragedie of Julius Cæsar"* was first published in the Folio of 1623, where it occupies pages 109-130 in the division of "Tragedies." It was printed with remarkable accuracy, and no play of Shakespeare's presents fewer textual difficulties.

The date at which the drama was written has been variously fixed by the critics. According to Malone, it "could not have appeared before 1607." Collier argues that it must

* This is the title at the beginning of the play and at the head of each page, but in the Table of Contents (or, as it is called, "A Catalogue of the severall Comedies, Histories, and Tragedies contained in this Volume") it is given as "The Life and Death of Julius Cæsar."
have been acted before 1603. Knight believes it to be "one of the latest works of Shakespeare." Craik* comes to the conclusion that it "can hardly be assigned to a later date than the year 1607, but there is nothing to prove that it may not be of considerably earlier date." White infers from the style that "it was probably brought out between 1605 and 1608." Gervinus (in his Shakespeare Commentaries) decides that it "was composed before 1603, about the same time as Hamlet," and he adds that this is "confirmed not only by the frequent external references to Cæsar which we find in Hamlet, but still more by the inner relations of the two plays." More recently (in his folio edition of Shakespeare, 1865), Halliwell has shown that it was written "in or before the year 1601." This appears "from the following lines in Weever's Mirror of Martyrs, printed in that year—lines which unquestionably are to be traced to a recollection of Shakespear's drama, not to that of the history as given by Plutarch:

"‘The many-headed multitude were drawne
By Brutus' speech, that Cæsar was ambitious;
When eloquent Mark Antonie had showne
His vertues, who but Brutus then was vicious?’"

II. THE HISTORICAL SOURCES OF THE PLAY.

It appears from Peck's "Collection of divers curious historical pieces, etc." (appendied to his Memoirs of Oliver Cromwell), that a Latin play on this subject, entitled "Epilogus Cæsaris interfecti," had been written as early as 1582, by Dr. Richard Eedes, and acted at Christ Church College, Oxford. This was very likely the drama referred to in Hamlet (iii. 2):

"Hamlet. My lord, you play'd once i' th' university, you say?
Polonius. That did I, my lord; and was accounted a good actor.
Hamlet. What did you enact?
Polonius. I did enact Julius Cæsar: I was kill'd i' th' Capitol;
Brutus kill'd me."

Stephen Gosson also, in his *School of Abuse*, 1579, mentions a play entitled "The History of Cæsar and Pompey;" and there were doubtless other early English plays based on the story of Cæsar. But the only source from which Shakespeare appears to have derived his materials was Sir Thomas North's version of *Plutarch's Lives* (translated from the French of Amyot), first published in 1579. He has followed his authority closely, not only in the main incidents, but often in the minutest details of the action. This has been well stated
by Gervinus in his *Shakespeare Commentaries.* "The component parts of the drama are borrowed from the biographies of Brutus and Cæsar in such a manner that not only the historical action in its ordinary course, but also the single characteristic traits in incidents and speeches, nay, even single expressions and words, are taken from Plutarch; even such as are not anecdotal or of an epigrammatic nature, even such as one unacquainted with Plutarch would consider in form and manner to be quite Shakespearian, and which have not unfrequently been quoted as his peculiar property, testifying to the poet's deep knowledge of human nature. From the triumph over Pompey (or rather over his sons), the silencing of the two tribunes, and the crown offered at the Lupercalian feast, until Cæsar's murder, and from thence to the battle of Philippi and the closing words of Antony, which are in part exactly as they were delivered, all in this play is essentially Plutarch. The omens of Cæsar's death, the warnings of the augur and of Artemidorus, the absence of the heart in the animal sacrificed, Calphurnia's dream; the peculiar traits of Cæsar's character, his superstition regarding the touch of barren women in the course, his remarks about thin people like Cassius; all the circumstances about the conspiracy where no oath was taken, the character of Ligarius, the withdrawal of Cicero; the whole relation of Portia to Brutus, her words, his reply, her subsequent anxiety and death; the circumstances of Cæsar's death, the very arts and means of Decius Brutus to induce him to leave home, all the minutest particulars of his murder, the behaviour of Antony and its result, the murder of the poet Cinna; further on, the contention between the republican friends respecting Lucius Pella and the refusal of the money, the dissension of the two concerning the decisive battle, their conversation about suicide, the appearance of Brutus's evil genius, the mistakes in the

* Bunnell's Translation, London, 1863. This passage immediately precedes the one quoted in the "Critical Comments on the Play" below.
INTRODUCTION.

battle, its double issue, its repetition, the suicide of both friends, and Cassius's death by the same sword with which he killed Caesar—all is taken from Plutarch's narrative, from which the poet had only to omit whatever destroyed the unity of the action."

The period of the action of the play extends from the feast of the *Lupercalia*, in February of the year 44 B.C., to the battle of Philippi, in the autumn of the year 42 B.C.

MARCUS JUNIUS BRUTUS.

III. CRITICAL COMMENTS ON THE PLAY.

[From Hazlitt's "Characters of Shakespear's Plays."]

Shakespear has in this play and elsewhere shown the same penetration into political character and the springs of public events as into those of every-day life. For instance, the whole design of the conspirators to liberate their country fails from the generous temper and overweening confidence of Brutus in the goodness of their cause and the assistance of others. Thus it has always been. Those who mean well themselves think well of others, and fall a prey to their security. That humanity and honesty which dispose men to resist injustice and tyranny render them unfit to cope with the cunning and
power of those who are opposed to them. The friends of liberty trust to the professions of others because they are themselves sincere, and endeavour to reconcile the public good with the least possible hurt to its enemies, who have no regard to anything but their own unprincipled ends, and stick at nothing to accomplish them. Cassius was better cut out for a conspirator. His heart prompted his head. His watchful jealousy made him fear the worst that might happen, and his irritability of temper added to his inveteracy of purpose, and sharpened his patriotism. The mixed nature of his motives made him fitter to contend with bad men. The vices are never so well employed as in combating one another. Tyranny and servility are to be dealt with after their own fashion; otherwise they will triumph over those who spare them, and finally pronounce their funeral panegyric, as Antony did that of Brutus:

“All the conspirators, save only he,
Did that they did in envy of great Cæsar;
He only in a general honest thought,
And common good to all, made one of them.”

The quarrel between Brutus and Cassius is managed in a masterly way. The dramatic fluctuation of passion, the calmness of Brutus, the heat of Cassius, are admirably described; and the exclamation of Cassius on hearing of the death of Portia, which he does not learn till after their reconciliation, “How scap’d I killing when I cross’d you so?” gives double force to all that has gone before. The scene between Brutus and Portia, where she endeavours to extort the secret of the conspiracy from him, is conceived in the most heroical spirit, and the burst of tenderness in Brutus—

“You are my true and honourable wife:
As dear to me as are the ruddy drops
That visit my sad heart”—

is justified by her whole behaviour. Portia’s breathless impatience to learn the event of the conspiracy, in the dialogue
with Lucius, is full of passion. The interest which Portia takes in Brutus, and that which Calphurnia takes in the fate of Cæsar, are discriminated with the nicest precision. Mark Antony's speech over the dead body of Cæsar has been justly admired for the mixture of pathos and artifice in it: that of Brutus certainly is not so good.

The entrance of the conspirators to the house of Brutus is rendered very impressive. In the midst of this scene we meet with one of those careless and natural digressions which occur so frequently and beautifully in Shakespear. After Cassius has introduced his friends one by one, Brutus says,

"They are all welcome.
What watchful cares do interpose themselves
Betwixt your eyes and night?
Cassius. Shall I entreat a word? [Brutus and Cassius whisper.]
Decius. Here lies the east: doth not the day break here?
Casca. No.
Cinna. O pardon, sir, it doth; and yon gray lines,
That fret the clouds, are messengers of day.
Casca. You shall confess that you are both deceiv'd:
Here, as I point my sword, the sun arisés;
Which is a great way growing on the south,
Weighing the youthful season of the year.
Some two months hence, up higher toward the north
He first presents his fire, and the high east
Stands, as the Capitol, directly here."

We cannot help thinking this graceful familiarity better than all the fustian in the world.

The truth of history in Julius Cæsar is very ably worked up with dramatic effect. The councils of generals, the doubtful turns of battles, are represented to the life. The death of Brutus is worthy of him: it has the dignity of the Roman senator with the firmness of the Stoic philosopher. But what is perhaps better than either is the little incident of his boy Lucius falling asleep over his instrument, as he is playing to his master in his tent, the night before the battle. Nature had played him the same forgetful trick once before, on the
night of the conspiracy. The humanity of Brutus is the same on both occasions.

"It is no matter:
Enjoy the heavy honey-dew of slumber.
Thou hast no figures nor no fantasies,
Which busy care draws in the brains of men,
Therefore thou sleep'st so sound."

[From Knight's "Pictorial Shakspeare."]

Nothing can be more interesting, we think, than to follow Shakespeare with Plutarch in hand. The poet adheres to the facts of history with a remarkable fidelity. A few hard figures are painted upon a canvas; the outlines are distinct, the colours are strong; but there is no art in the composition, no grouping, no light and shadow. This is the historian's picture. We turn to the poet. We recognize the same figures, but they appear to live; they are in harmony with the entire scene in which they move; we have at once the reality of nature and the ideal of art, which is a higher nature. Compare the dialogue in the first act between Cassius and Brutus, and the same dialogue as reported by Plutarch, for an example of the power by which the poet elevates all he touches, without destroying its identity. When we arrive at the stirring scenes of the third act, this power is still more manifest. The assassination scene is as literal as may be; but it offers an example apt enough of Shakespeare's mode of dramatizing a fact. When Metellus Cimber makes suit for his brother, and the conspirators appear as intercessors, the historian says, "Caesar at the first simply refused their kindness and entreaties; but afterwards, perceiving they still pressed on him, he violently thrust them from him." The poet enters into the mind of Caesar, and clothes this rejection of the suit in characteristic words. Hazlitt, after noticing the profound knowledge of character displayed by Shakespeare in this play, says: "If there be any exception to this

remark, it is in the hero of the piece himself. We do not much admire the representation here given of Julius Cæsar, nor do we think it answers the portrait given of him in his Commentaries. He makes several vapouring and rather pedantic speeches, and does nothing. Indeed, he has nothing to do. So far the fault of the character is the fault of the plot." The echoes of this opinion are many, and smaller critics were bold upon the occasion. Boswell says: "There cannot be a stronger proof of Shakespeare’s deficiency in classical knowledge than the boastful language he has put in the mouth of the most accomplished man of all antiquity, who was not more admirable for his achievements than for the dignified simplicity with which he has recorded them." Courtenay had hazarded, in his notice of Henry VIII., the somewhat bold assertion that "Shakespeare used very little artifice, and, in truth, had very little design, in the construction of the greater number of his historical characters."

Upon the character of Julius Cæsar, he says that Plutarch’s having been supposed to pass over this character somewhat slightly is "a corroboration of my remark upon the slight attention which Shakespeare paid to his historical characters. The conversation with Antony about fat men, and with Calphurnia about her dreams, came conveniently into his plan; and some lofty expressions could hardly be avoided in portraying one who was known to the whole world as a great conqueror. Beyond this our poet gave himself no trouble." This is certainly an easy way of disposing of a complicated question. Did Shakespeare give himself no trouble about the characterization of Brutus and Cassius? In them did he indicate no points of character but what he found in Plutarch? Is not his characterization of Cæsar himself a considerable expansion of what he found set down by the historian? At the exact period of the action of this drama, Cæsar, possessing the reality of power, was haunted by the weakness of passionately desiring the title of king. Plutarch says:
"The chiefest cause that made him mortally hated was the covetous desire he had to be called king." This is the pivot upon which the whole action of Shakespeare's tragedy turns. There might have been another method of treating the subject. The death of Julius Cæsar might have been the catastrophe. The republican and monarchical principles might have been exhibited in conflict. The republican principle would have triumphed in the fall of Cæsar; and the poet would have previously held the balance between the two principles, or have claimed, indeed, our largest sympathies for the principles of Cæsar and his friends, by a true exhibition of Cæsar's greatness and Cæsar's virtues. The poet chose another course. And are we, then, to talk, with ready flippancy, of ignorance and carelessness—that he wanted classical knowledge—that he gave himself no trouble? "The fault of the character is the fault of the plot," says Hazlitt. It would have been nearer the truth had he said, the character is determined by the plot. While Cæsar is upon the scene, it was for the poet, largely interpreting the historian, to show the inward workings of "the covetous desire he had to be called king," and most admirably, according to our notions of characterization, has he shown them. Cæsar is "in all but name a king." He is surrounded by all the external attributes of power; yet he is not satisfied:

"The angry spot doth glow on Cæsar's brow."

He is suspicious—he fears. But he has acquired the policy of greatness—to seem what it is not. To his intimate friend he is an actor:

"I rather tell thee what is to be fear'd
Than what I fear; for always I am Cæsar."

When Calphurnia has recounted the terrible portents of the night—when the augurers would not that Cæsar should stir forth—he exclaims:
INTRODUCTION.

"The gods do this in shame of cowardice.
Cæsar should be a beast without a heart
If he should stay at home to-day for fear."

But to whom does he utter this, the "boastful language" which so offends Boswell? To the servant who has brought the message from the augurers; before him he could show no fear. But the very inflation of his language shows that he did fear; and an instant after, when the servant no doubt is intended to have left the scene, he says to his wife,

"Mark Antony shall say I am not well,
And, for thy humour, I will stay at home."

Read Plutarch's account of the scene between Decius and Cæsar, when Decius prevails against Calphurnia, and Cæsar decides to go. In the historian we have not a hint of the splendid characterization of Cæsar struggling between his fear and his pride. Wherever Shakespeare found a minute touch in the historian that could harmonize with his general plan, he embodied it in his character of Cæsar. Who does not remember the magnificent lines which the poet puts into the mouth of Cæsar?

"Cowards die many times before their deaths;
The valiant never taste of death but once.
Of all the wonders that I yet have heard,
It seems to me most strange that men should fear;
Seeing that death, a necessary end,
Will come when it will come."

A very slight passage in Plutarch, with reference to other events of Cæsar's life, suggested this: "When some of his friends did counsel him to have a guard for the safety of his person, and some also did offer themselves to serve him, he would never consent to it, but said it was better to die once than always to be afraid of death." . . . The tone of his last speech is indeed boastful:

"I do know but one
That unassailable holds on his rank,
B
JULIUS CAESAR.

Unshak’d of motion; and that I am he
Let me a little show it.”

That Caesar knew his power, and made others know it, who can doubt? He was not one who, in his desire to be king, would put on the robe of humility. Altogether, then, we profess to receive Shakespeare’s characterization of Caesar with a perfect confidence that he produced that character upon fixed principles of art. It is true to the narrative upon which Shakespeare founded it; but, what is of more importance, it is true to every natural conception of what Caesar must have been at the exact moment of his fall.

[From Ulrici’s “Shakespeare’s Dramatic Art.”*]

The want of unity of interest is the common objection that has been most frequently brought against Julius Caesar. And as long as this particular unity is confounded with the true ideal unity of art, defective composition, or a want of true organic unity, is the greatest censure that can be passed upon a work of art. Now if the unity of interest ought to centre entirely in one personage of the drama, then no doubt the objection is just, for it is divided between Caesar, Brutus and Cassius, and Antony and Octavius. But we cannot for a moment concede that poetical interest is invariably personal; we believe that it attaches as frequently to an idea. In the historical drama, the interest must indeed be one, but one historically, and then it will be one in a poetical sense also. But in a certain sense history does not at all trouble itself about persons; its chief interest is in facts, and their effects and influences. Now in Julius Caesar this interest is one throughout, and possesses a true and organic unity. One and the same thought is reflected in the fall of Caesar, in the defeat and death of Brutus and Cassius, and also in the vic-

* English Translation, London, 1847, p. 534 fol. We have made a few verbal changes, and have corrected some palpable errors; as “sworn friend” for “sworn enemy” (geschworenen Feinde).


INTRODUCTION.

...tory of Antony and Octavius. No man, even though he be as great as Cæsar, or as noble as Brutus, is powerful enough to drag at will history in leading-strings; every one in his vocation may contribute his stone to building up the grand whole, but no one must presume to think that he may with impunity try experiments with it. The great Julius was but trying an experiment when he allowed the crown to be offered which he thrice rejected against his will. He could not tame his wild ambition—a fault which history perhaps might have pardoned; but he understood her not; he wished and attempted what she was not ready for: by this self-condemned error, by this arrogance, he precipitated his fate. But Brutus and Cassius erred no less in thinking that Rome could be saved by re-establishing the republic; as if the prosperity of a state depended on its form, and as if the individual could restore the lost morality of the nation by a magic word. As Cæsar thought life unendurable without the outward dignity of a crown, so they could not bear to live without the honour of external liberty, which they mistook for true intrinsic freedom of mind. They also were trying their own experiments with history. The avaricious and ambitious Cassius, as well as the noble-minded and disinterested Brutus, arrogantly thought themselves strong enough to control the course of events. Thus, in their case also, was error associated with presumption, and they doubly deserved the retribution that overtook them. Antony, on the other hand, with Octavius and Lepidus, the talented spendthrift with the clever actor and the good-hearted simpleton—neither half so able nor so noble-minded as their adversaries—nevertheless prevailed in the struggle, because they consented to follow the course of history and the spirit of their age, and understood how to use it. In Julius Cæsar, therefore, we discern throughout the same ground-idea, and a well-distributed organic unity of historical interest in all the characters, whether leading or subordinate. It shines forth even in Portia’s death, as well as
in the fall of Cato, Cicero, and the other conspirators; Portia and Cato fell with Brutus, and the rest with Cassius, because they did not understand the progress of events, and thought to control it arbitrarily for themselves, or no less wantonly to put their hands into their bosoms, and "speak Greek." History, accordingly, here appears under one of its principal aspects—that of its despotic power and energy of development, by which, although worked out by individual minds, it yet rules the greatest of them, and reaches far beyond their widest calculations.

But what can justify apparitions and spirits in an historical drama? And in any case, why is it that the ghost of Cæsar appears to Brutus, whose designs, apparently at least, are pure and noble, rather than to Cassius, his sworn enemy? Because, though they appear to be such, they are not so in reality; the design is not really pure which has for its first step so arrogant a violation of right. Moreover, Cæsar had been more deeply wronged by Brutus than by Cassius. Brutus, like Coriolanus, had trampled under foot the tenderest and noblest affections of humanity for the sake of the phantom honour of free citizenship. Brutus, lastly, was the very soul of the conspiracy; if his mental energies should be paralyzed, and his strong courage unnerved, the whole enterprise must fail. And so, in truth, it went to pieces, because it was against the will of history—that is, against the eternal counsels of God. It was to signify this great lesson that Shakespeare introduced the ghost upon the stage. Only once, and with a few pregnant words, does the spirit appear; but he is constantly hovering in the background, like a dark thunder-cloud, and is, as it were, the offended and threatening spirit of history itself. It is with the same purpose that Shakespeare has introduced spectral apparitions into another of his historical pieces—Richard III. Both dramas belong to the same historical grade; they both represent important turning-points in the history of the world—the close of an
old, and the commencement of a new state of things—and in such times the guiding finger of God is more obviously apparent than at others.

[From Gervinus’s “Shakespeare Commentaries.”*]

The fidelity of Shakespeare to his source [Plutarch] justifies us in saying that he has but copied the historical text. It is at the same time wonderful with what hidden and almost undiscernible power he has converted the text into a drama, and made one of the most effective plays possible. Nowhere else has Shakespeare executed his task with such simple skill, combining his dependence on history with the greatest freedom of a poetic plan, and making the truest history at once the freest drama. The parts seem to be only put together with the utmost ease, a few links taken out of the great chain of historical events, and the remainder united with a closer and more compact unity; but let any one, following this model work, attempt to take any other subject out of Plutarch, and arrange only a dramatic sketch from it, and he will become fully aware of the difficulty of this apparently most easy task. He will become aware what it is to concentrate his mind on one theme strictly adhered to, as is here the case; to refer persons and actions to one idea; to seek this idea out of the most general truths laid down in history; to employ, moreover, for the dramatic representation of this idea none but the actual historical personages; and so at length to arrange this for the stage with that practised skill or innate ability, that with an apparently artless transcript of history, such an ingenious independent theatrical effect can be obtained as that which this play has at no time failed to produce. Indeed, Leonard Digges informs us with what applause *Julius Caesar* was acted in Shakespeare’s time, whilst

* Bunnett’s Translation, London, 1863, vol. ii. p. 322 fol. (by permission). As this translation was made “under the author’s superintendence,” we have quoted it verbatim, without collation with the original.
the tedious *Catiline* and *Sejanus*, which Ben Jonson had worked at with such diligence and labour, were coldly received. Immediately on its appearance the play roused the emulation of all the theatres; the renowned poets Munday, Drayton, Webster, and Middleton wrote a rival piece, *Cæsar’s Fall*, in 1602, Lord Stirling a *Julius Cæsar* in 1604, and a *Cæsar and Pompey* appeared in 1607. At the period of the Restoration, *Julius Cæsar* was one of the few works of Shakespeare that were sought out, represented, and criticised. In our own day, in Germany, we have seen it performed, seldom well, but always with applause. Separate scenes, like that between Casca and Cassius during the storm, produce an effect which can scarcely be imagined from merely reading them; the speech of Antony, heightened by the effect of external arrangement and the artifices of conversation, by proper pauses and interruptions, even with inferior acting, carries away the spectator as well as the populace represented; the quarrel between Brutus and Cassius is a trial-piece for great actors, which, according to Leonard Digges, created even in his time the most rapturous applause; and even the last act, which has been often objected to, is capable of exciting the liveliest emotion when well managed and acted with spirit.

* * *

The character of Cæsar in our play has been much blamed. He is declared to be unlike the idea conceived of him from his *Commentaries*; it is said that he does nothing, and only utters a few pompous, thrasonical, grandiloquent words, and it has been asked whether this be the Cæsar that “did awe the world?” The poet, if he intended to make the attempt of the republicans his main theme, could not have ventured to create too great an interest in Cæsar; it was necessary to keep him in the background, and to present that view of him which gave a reason for the conspiracy. According even to Plutarch, whose biography of Cæsar is acknowledged to be very imperfect, Cæsar’s character altered much for the worse.
shortly before his death, and Shakespeare has represented him according to this suggestion. With what reverence Shakespeare viewed his character as a whole we learn from several passages of his works, and even in this play from the way in which he allows his memory to be respected as soon as he is dead. In the descriptions of Cassius we look back upon the time when the great man was natural, simple, undissembling, popular, and on an equal footing with others. Now he is spoiled by victory, success, power, and by the republican courtiers who surround him. He stands close on the borders between usurpation and discretion; he is master in reality, and is on the point of assuming the name and the right; he desires heirs to the throne; he hesitates to accept the crown which he would gladly possess; he is ambitious, and fears he may have betrayed this in his paroxysms of epilepsy; he exclaims against flatterers and cringers, and yet both please him. All around him treat him as a master, his wife as a prince; the senate allow themselves to be called his senate; he assumes the appearance of a king even in his house; even with his wife he uses the language of a man who knows himself secure of power; and he maintains everywhere the proud, strict bearing of a soldier, which is represented even in his statues. If one of the changes at which Plutarch hints lay in this pride, this haughtiness, another lay in his superstition. In the suspicion and apprehension before the final step, he was seized, contrary to his usual nature and habit, with misgivings and superstitious fears, which affected likewise the hitherto free-minded Calphurnia. These conflicting feelings divide him, his forebodings excite him, his pride and his defiance of danger struggle against them, and restore his former confidence, which was natural to him, and which causes his ruin; just as a like confidence, springing from another source, ruined Brutus. The actor must make his high-sounding language appear as the result of this discord of feeling. Sometimes they are only incidental words
intended to characterize the hero in the shortest way. Generally they appear in the cases where Cæsar has to combat with his superstition, where he uses effort to take a higher stand in his words than at the moment he actually feels. He speaks so much of having no fear that by this very thing he betrays his fear. Even in the places where his words sound most boastful, where he compares himself with the north star, there is more arrogance and ill-concealed pride at work than real boastfulness. It is intended there with a few words to show him at that point when his behaviour could most excite those free spirits against him. It was fully intended that he should take but a small part in the action; we must not, therefore, say with Scottowe that he was merely brought upon the stage to be killed. The poet has handled this historical piece like his English historical plays. He had in his eye the whole context of the Roman civil wars for this single drama, not as yet thinking of its continuation in *Antony and Cleopatra*.

[From Craik's "English of Shakespeare.*"]

It is evident that the character and history of Julius Cæsar had taken a strong hold of Shakespeare's imagination. There is perhaps no other historical character who is so repeatedly alluded to throughout his plays.

"There was never anything so sudden," says the disguised Rosalind in *As You Like It* (v. 2) to Orlando, speaking of the manner in which his brother Oliver and her cousin (or sister, as she calls her) Celia had fallen in love with one another, "but the fight of two rams, and Cæsar's thrasonical brag of I came, saw, and overcame: for your brother and my sister no sooner met, but they look'd; no sooner look'd, but they lov'd; no sooner lov'd, but they sigh'd;" etc.

"O! such a day," exclaims Lord Bardolph in the *Second Part of King Henry the Fourth* (i. 1) to old Northumberland,

INTRODUCTION.

in his misannouncement of the issue of the field of Shrewsbury,

“So fought, so follow’d, and so fairly won,
Came not till now to dignify the times
Since Cæsar’s fortunes.”

And afterwards (in iv. 3) we have Falstaff’s magnificent gasconade: “I have speeded hither with the very extremest inch of possibility: I have founder’d nine score and odd posts; and here, travel-tainted as I am, have, in my pure and immaculate valour, taken Sir John Colevile of the Dale, a most furious knight, and valorous enemy. But what of that? He saw me, and yielded; that I may justly say, with the hook-nos’d fellow of Rome, I came, saw, and overcame.”

“But now behold,” says the Chorus in the Fifth Act of King Henry the Fifth, describing the triumphant return of the English monarch from the conquest of France,

“In the quick forge and working-house of thought,
How London doth pour out her citizens.
The mayor, and all his brethren, in best sort,
Like to the senators of th’ antique Rome,
With the plebeians swarming at their heels,
Go forth, and fetch their conquering Cæsar in.”

In the three Parts of King Henry the Sixth, which are so thickly scattered with classical allusions of all kinds, there are several to the great Roman dictator. “Henry the Fifth! thy ghost I invoke;” the Duke of Bedford apostrophizes his deceased brother in the First Part (i. 1):

“Prosper this realm, keep it from civil broils!
Combat with adverse planets in the heavens!
A far more glorious star thy soul will make
Than Julius Cæsar, or bright—”

In the next scene the Maid, setting out to raise the siege of Orleans, and deliver her king and country, compares herself to
"that proud insulting ship
Which Cæsar and his fortune bare at once."

In the Second Part (iv. 1) we have Suffolk, when hurried away to execution by the seamen who had captured him, consoling himself with—

"Great men oft die by vile bezonians:
A Roman sworder and banditto slave
Murder'd sweet Tully; Brutus' bastard hand
Stabb'd Julius Cæsar; savage islanders
Pompey the Great; and Suffolk dies by pirates."

And afterwards (iv. 7) we have Lord Say, in somewhat similar circumstances, thus appealing to Cade and his mob of men of Kent:

"Hear me but speak, and bear me where you will.
Kent, in the Commentaries Cæsar writ,
Is term'd the civil'st place of all this isle;
Sweet is the country, because full of riches;
The people liberal, valiant, active, wealthy;
Which makes me hope you are not void of pity."

"O traitors! murderers!" Queen Margaret in the Third Part (v. 5) shrieks out in her agony and rage when the prince her son is butchered before her eyes:

"They that stabb'd Cæsar shed no blood at all,
Did not offend, nor were not worthy blame,
If this foul deed were by to equal it:
He was a man; this, in respect, a child;
And men ne'er spend their fury on a child."

In King Richard the Third (iii. 1) is a passage of great pregnancy. "Did Julius Cæsar build that place, my lord?" the young prince asks Buckingham, when it is proposed that he shall retire for a day or two to the Tower before his coronation. And when informed in reply that the mighty Roman at least began the building, he further inquires,

"Is it upon record, or else reported
Successively from age to age, he built it?"
"Upon record, my gracious lord," answers Buckingham. On which the wise royal boy rejoins,

"But say, my lord, it were not register’d,
Methinks the truth should live from age to age,
As ’t were retail’d to all posterity,
Even to the general all-ending day."

And then, after a "What say you, uncle?" he explains the great thought that was working in his mind in these striking words:

"That Julius Cæsar was a famous man:
With what his valour did enrich his wit,
His wit set down to make his valour live.
Death makes no conquest of this conqueror,*
For now he lives in fame, though not in life."

Far away from anything Roman as the fable and locality of Hamlet are, various passages testify how much Cæsar was in the mind of Shakespeare while writing that play. First, we have the famous passage (i. 1) so closely resembling one in the Second Scene of the Second Act of Julius Cæsar:

"In the most high and palmy state of Rome,
A little ere the mightiest Julius fell,
The graves stood tenantless, and the sheeted dead
Did squeak and gibber in the Roman streets;
As † stars with trains of fire, and dews of blood,
Disasters in the sun; and the moist star,
Upon whose influence Neptune’s empire stands,
Was sick almost to doomsday with eclipse."‡

Then there is (iii. 2) the conversation between Hamlet and Polonius, touching the histrionic exploits of the latter in his university days: "I did enact Julius Cæsar: I was killed i’
th' Capitol; Brutus kill'd me.” “It was a brute part of him to kill so capital a calf there” (surely, by-the-by, to be spoken aside, though not so marked). Lastly, there is the prince's rhyming moralization (v. r):

“Imperial Cæsar, dead and turn’d to clay,
Might stop a hole to keep the wind away.
O, that that earth which kept the world in awe
Should patch a wall t' expel the winter's flaw!”

Many notices of Cæsar occur, as might be expected, in Cymbeline. Such are the boast of Posthumus to his friend Philario (ii. 4) of the valour of the Britons:

“Our countrymen
Are men more order'd than when Julius Cæsar
Smil'd at their lack of skill, but found their courage
Worthy his frowning at.”

Various passages in the First Scene of the Third Act:

“When Julius Cæsar (whose remembrance yet
Lives in men's eyes, and will to ears and tongues
Be theme and hearing ever) was in this Britain,
And conquer'd it, Cassibelan, thine uncle
(Famous in Cæsar's praises no whit less
Than in his feats deserving it),” etc.

“There be many Cæsars,
Ere such another Julius.”

“A kind of conquest
Cæsar made here; but made not here his brag
Of came, and saw, and overcame: with shame
(The first that ever touch'd him) he was carried
From off our coast twice beaten; and his shipping
(Poor ignorant baubles!) on our terrible seas,
Like egg-shells mov'd upon their surges, crack'd
As easily 'gainst our rocks. For joy whereof
The fam'd Cassibelan, who was once at point
(O giglot Fortune!) to master Cæsar's sword,
Made Lud's town with rejoicing fires bright,
And Britons strut with courage.”

“Our kingdom is stronger than it was at that time; and, as I said, there is no more such Cæsars; other of them may have crook'd noses; but to owe such straight arms, none.”
"Caesar's ambition
(Which swell'd so much that it did almost stretch
The sides o' th' world) against all colour here
Did put the yoke upon's; which to shake off
Becomes a warlike people, whom we reckon
Ourselves to be."

Lastly, we have a few references in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

"Broad-fronted Caesar,
When thou wast here above the ground, I was
A morsel for a monarch" (i. 5).

"Julius Caesar,
Who at Philippi the good Brutus ghosted" (ii. 6).

"What was it
That mov'd pale Cassius to conspire? And what
Made the all-honour'd, honest, Roman Brutus,
With the arm'd rest, courtiers of beauteous freedom,
To drench the Capitol, but that they would
Have one man but a man?" (ii. 6.)

"Your fine Egyptian cookery.
Shall have the fame. I have heard that Julius Caesar
Grew fat with feasting there" (ii. 6).

"When Antony found Julius Caesar dead,
He cried almost to roaring; and he wept
When at Philippi he found Brutus slain" (iii. 2).

"Thyreus. Give me grace to lay
My duty on your hand.
Cleopatra. Your Caesar's father oft,
When he hath mus'd of taking kingdoms in,
Bestow'd his lips on that unworthy place,
As it rain'd kisses" (iii. 11).

These passages, taken all together, and some of them more particularly, will probably be thought to afford a considerably more comprehensive representation of "the mighty Julius" than the Play which bears his name. We cannot be sure that that Play was so entitled by Shakespeare. "The Tragedy of Julius Caesar," or "The Life and Death of Julius Caesar," would describe no more than the half of it. Caesar's part terminates with the opening of the Third Act; after that, on to the end, we have nothing more of him but his dead
body, his ghost, and his memory. The Play might more fitly be called after Brutus than after Cæsar. And still more remarkable is the partial delineation that we have of the man. We have a distinct exhibition of little else beyond his vanity and arrogance, relieved and set off by his good nature or affability. He is brought before us only as “the spoilt child of victory.” All the grandeur and predominance of his character is kept in the background, or in the shade—to be inferred, at most, from what is said by the other *dramatis personæ*—by Cassius on the one hand and by Antony on the other in the expression of their own diametrically opposite natures and aims, and in a very few words by the calmer, milder, and juster Brutus—nowhere manifested by himself. It might almost be suspected that the complete and full-length Cæsar had been carefully reserved for another drama. Even Antony is only half delineated here, to be brought forward again on another scene: Cæsar needed such reproduction much more, and was as well entitled to a stage which he should tread without an equal. He is only a subordinate character in the present Play; his death is but an incident in the progress of the plot. The first figures, standing conspicuously out from all the rest, are Brutus and Cassius.

Some of the passages that have been collected are further curious and interesting as being other renderings of conceptions that are also found in the present Play, and as consequently furnishing data both for the problem of the chronological arrangement of the Plays, and for the general history of the mind and artistic genius of the writer. After all the commentatorship and criticism of which the works of Shakespeare have been the subject, they still remain to be studied in their totality with a special reference to himself. The man Shakespeare, as read in his works—Shakespeare as there revealed, not only in his genius and intellectual powers, but in his character, disposition, temper, opinions, tastes, prejudices—is a book yet to be written.
INTRODUCTION.

[From Mrs. Jameson's "Characteristics of Women."]

Almost every one knows by heart Lady Percy's celebrated address to her husband, beginning,

"O, my good lord, why are you thus alone?"

and that of Portia to Brutus, in Julius Cæsar,

\[\ldots\] "You've ungently, Brutus,

Stol'n from my bed."

The situation is exactly similar, the topics of remonstrance are nearly the same; the sentiments and the style as opposite as are the characters of the two women. Lady Percy is evidently accustomed to win more from her fiery lord by caresses than by reason: he loves her in his rough way, "as Harry Percy's wife," but she has no real influence over him; he has no confidence in her.

"Lady Percy. \ldots\ In faith,

I'll know your business, Harry, that I will.

I fear my brother Mortimer doth stir

About this title, and hath sent for you

To line his enterprise; but if you go—

Hotspur. So far afoot, I shall be weary, love!"

The whole scene is admirable, but unnecessary here, because it illustrates no point of character in her. Lady Percy has no character, properly so called, whereas that of Portia is very distinctly and faithfully drawn from the outline furnished by Plutarch. Lady Percy's fond upbraidings, and her half-playful, half-pouting entreaties, scarcely gain her husband's attention. Portia, with true matronly dignity and tenderness, pleads her right to share her husband's thoughts, and proves it too.

"I grant, I am a woman, but, withal,

A woman that Lord Brutus took to wife;

I grant, I am a woman, but, withal,

A woman well reputed, Cato's daughter.

\* 1 Henry IV. ii. 3."
JULIUS CAESAR.

Think you, I am no stronger than my sex,
Being so father'd, and so husbanded?

Brutus. You are my true and honourable wife:
As dear to me as are the ruddy drops
That visit my sad heart!

Portia, as Shakespeare has truly felt and represented the character, is but a softened reflection of that of her husband Brutus: in him we see an excess of natural sensibility, an almost womanish tenderness of heart, repressed by the tenets of his austere philosophy: a stoic by profession, and in reality the reverse—acting deeds against his nature by the strong force of principle and will. In Portia there is the same profound and passionate feeling, and all her sex's softness and timidity held in check by that self-discipline, that stately dignity, which she thought became a woman "so fathered and so husbanded." The fact of her inflicting on herself a voluntary wound to try her own fortitude is perhaps the strongest proof of this disposition. Plutarch relates that on the day on which Cæsar was assassinated, Portia appeared overcome with terror, and even swooned away, but did not in her emotion utter a word which could affect the conspirators. Shakespeare has rendered this circumstance literally.

"Portia. I prithee, boy, run to the senate-house;
Stay not to answer me, but get thee gone.
Why dost thou stay?
Lucius. To know my errand, madam.
Portia. I would have had thee there and here again,
Ere I can tell thee what thou should'st do there.
O constancy! be strong upon my side:
Set a huge mountain 'tween my heart and tongue!
I have a man's mind, but a woman's might.
. . . . . Ay me! how weak a thing
The heart of woman is! O, I grow faint," etc.

There is another beautiful incident related by Plutarch which could not well be dramatized. When Brutus and Portia parted for the last time in the island of Nisida, she re-
strained all expression of grief that she might not shake his fortitude; but afterwards, in passing through a chamber in which there hung a picture of Hector and Andromache, she stopped, gazed upon it for a time with a settled sorrow, and at length burst into a passion of tears.*

If Portia had been a Christian, and lived in later times, she might have been another Lady Russel; but she made a poor stoic. No factitious or external control was sufficient to restrain such an exuberance of sensibility and fancy; and those who praise the philosophy of Portia and the heroism of her death, certainly mistook the character altogether. It is evident, from the manner of her death, that it was not deliberate self-destruction, "after the high Roman fashion," but took place in a paroxysm of madness, caused by overwrought and suppressed feeling, grief, terror, and suspense. Shakespeare has thus represented it:—

"Brutus. O Cassius, I am sick of many griefs!
Cassius. Of your philosophy you make no use,
If you give place to accidental evils.
Brutus. No man bears sorrow better.—Portia is dead.
Cassius. Ha!—Portia?
Brutus. She is dead.
Cassius. How 'scap'd I killing, when I cross'd you so?—
O insupportable and touching loss!—
Upon what sickness?
Brutus. Impatient of my absence,
And grief that young Octavius with Mark Antony
Had made themselves so strong;—for with her death
These tidings came.—With this she fell distract,
And, her attendants absent, swallow'd fire."

So much for woman's philosophy !

* When at Naples, I have often stood upon the rock at the extreme point of Posilippo, and looked down upon the little island of Nisida, and thought of this scene till I forgot the Lazaretto which now deforms it: deforms it, however, to the fancy only, for the building itself, as it rises from amid the vines, the cypresses, and fig-trees which embosom it, looks beautiful at a distance.
JULIUS
CAESAR
DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

JULIUS CAESAR

OCTAVIUS CAESAR, after the death of Julius Caesar.

MARCUS ANTONIUS

M. EMILIUS LEPIDUS

CASSIUS

CASCIA

TREBONIUS

LIGARUS

DECUS BRUTUS

METELLUS CIMBER

CINNA

FLAVIUS

MARULLUS

ARTEMIDORUS, a Sophist of Cnidos.

Another Poet.

LUCILIUS

TITINIUS

MESSALAE

Young CATO

VOLUMNIUS

VARCO

CLITUS

CLAUDIUS

STRATO

LUCIUS

DARDANUS

PINDARUS

CALPURNIA, Wife to Caesar.

PORTIA, Wife to Brutus.

Senators, Citizens, Guards, Attendants, etc.

Scene, during a great part of the Play, at Rome; afterwards at Sardis, and near Philippi.
ACT I.

SCENE I. Rome. A Street.

Enter Flavius, Marullus, and a rabble of Citizens.

Flavius. Hence! home, you idle creatures, get you home.
Is this a holiday? What! know you not,
Being mechanical, you ought not walk
Upon a labouring day without the sign
Of your profession?—Speak, what trade art thou?

1 Citizen. Why, sir, a carpenter.

Marullus. Where is thy leather apron, and thy rule?
What dost thou with thy best apparel on?—
You, sir; what trade are you?

2 Citizen. Truly, sir, in respect of a fine workman, I am
          but, as you would say, a cobbler.
Marullus. But what trade art thou? Answer me directly.

2 Citizen. A trade, sir, that I hope I may use with a safe conscience; which is, indeed, sir, a mender of bad soles.

Marullus. What trade, thou knave? thou naughty knave, what trade?

2 Citizen. Nay, I beseech you, sir, be not out with me; yet if you be out, sir, I can mend you.

Marullus. What mean'st thou by that? Mend me, thou saucy fellow?

2 Citizen. Why, sir, cobble you.

Flavius. Thou art a cobbler, art thou?

2 Citizen. Truly, sir, all that I live by is with the awl. I meddle with no tradesman's matters, nor women's matters: but withal I am, indeed, sir, a surgeon to old shoes; when they are in great danger, I recover them. As proper men as ever trod upon neat's leather have gone upon my handiwork.

Flavius. But wherefore art not in thy shop to-day?

Why dost thou lead these men about the streets?

2 Citizen. Truly, sir, to wear out their shoes, to get myself into more work. But, indeed, sir, we make holiday to see Cæsar, and to rejoice in his triumph.

Marullus. Wherefore rejoice? What conquest brings he home?

What tributaries follow him to Rome,
To grace in captive bonds his chariot wheels?
You blocks, you stones, you worse than senseless things!
O, you hard hearts, you cruel men of Rome,
Knew you not Pompey? Many a time and oft
Have you climb'd up to walls and battlements,
To towers and windows, yea, to chimney-tops,
Your infants in your arms, and there have sat
The livelong day, with patient expectation,
To see great Pompey pass the streets of Rome;
And, when you saw his chariot but appear,
Have you not made an universal shout,
That Tiber trembled underneath her banks,
To hear the replication of your sounds
Made in her concave shores?
And do you now put on your best attire?
And do you now cull out a holiday?
And do you now strew flowers in his way
That comes in triumph over Pompey's blood?
Be gone!
Run to your houses, fall upon your knees,
Pray to the gods to intermit the plague
That needs must light on this ingratitude.

Flavius. Go, go, good countrymen, and, for this fault,
Assemble all the poor men of your sort;
Draw them to Tiber banks, and weep your tears
Into the channel, till the lowest stream
Do kiss the most exalted shores of all.—[Exeunt Citizens.]
See whether their basest metal be not mov'd! [Exit Flavius.
They vanish tongue-tied in their guiltiness.
Go you down that way towards the Capitol;
This way will I. Disrobe the images,
If you do find them deck'd with ceremonies.

Marullus. May we do so?
You know it is the feast of Lupercal.

Flavius. It is no matter; let no images
Be hung with Caesar's trophies. I'll about,
And drive away the vulgar from the streets;
So do you too, where you perceive them thick.
These growing feathers pluck'd from Caesar's wing
Will make him fly an ordinary pitch,
Who else would soar above the view of men,
And keep us all in servile fearfulness. [Exeunt.
Enter, in procession with Music, Cæsar; Antony, for the course; Calpurnia, Portia, Decius, Coro, Brutus, Cassius, and Casca, a great crowd following, among them a Soothsayer.

Cæsar. Calpurnia!
Cæsar. Calpurnia!
Calpurnia. Here, my lord.
Cæsar. Stand you directly in Antonius' way.
When he doth run his course.—Antonius!
Antony. Cæsar, my lord!
Cæsar. Forget not, in your speed, Antonius,
To touch Calpurnia; for our elders say,
The barren, touched in this holy chase,
Shake off their sterile curse.
Antony. I shall remember;
When Cæsar says 'Do this,' it is perform'd.
Cæsar. Set on, and leave no ceremony out. [Music.
Soothsayer. Cæsar!
Cæsar. Ha! who calls?
Casca. Bid every noise be still.—Peace yet again!
Cæsar. Who is it in the press that calls on me?
I hear a tongue, shriller than all the music,
Cry, Cæsar. Speak; Cæsar is turn'd to hear.
Soothsayer. Beware the ides of March.
Cæsar. What man is that?
Brutus. A soothsayer bids you beware the ides of March.
Cæsar. Set him before me; let me see his face.
Cassius. Fellow, come from the throng; look upon Cæsar.
Cæsar. What say'st thou to me now? Speak once again.
Soothsayer. Beware the ides of March.
ACT I. SCENE II.

Caesar. He is a dreamer; let us leave him:—pass.

[Sennet.* Exeunt all but Brutus and Cassius.

Cassius. Will you go see the order of the course?

Brutus. Not I.

Cassius. I pray you, do.

Brutus. I am not gamesome; I do lack some part
Of that quick spirit that is in Antony.
Let me not hinder, Cassius, your desires;
I'll leave you.

Cassius. Brutus, I do observe you now of late:
I have not from your eyes that gentleness
And show of love as I was wont to have;
You bear too stubborn and too strange a hand
Over your friend that loves you.

Brutus. Cassius,
Be not deceiv'd; if I have veil'd my look,
I turn the trouble of my countenance
Merely upon myself. Vex'd I am
Of late with passions of some difference,
Conceptions only proper to myself,
Which give some soil, perhaps, to my behaviours;
But let not therefore my good friends be griev'd,—
Among which number, Cassius, be you one,—
Nor construe any further my neglect
Than that poor Brutus, with himself at war,
Forgets the shows of love to other men.

Cassius. Then, Brutus, I have much mistook your passion;
By means whereof this breast of mine hath buried
Thoughts of great value, worthy cogitations.
Tell me, good Brutus, can you see your face?

Brutus. No, Cassius; for the eye sees not itself
But by reflection by some other things.

Cassius. 'T is just; And it is very much lamented, Brutus,
That you have no such mirrors as will turn
Your hidden worthiness into your eye,
That you might see your shadow. [I have heard,
Where many of the best respect in Rome,
Except immortal Cæsar, speaking of Brutus,
And groaning underneath this age's yoke,
Have wish'd that noble Brutus had his eyes.

Brutus. Into what dangers would you lead me, Cassius,
That you would have me seek into myself
For that which is not in me?

Cassius. Therefore, good Brutus, be prepar'd to hear;
And, since you know you cannot see yourself
So well as by reflection, I your glass
Will modestly discover to yourself
That of yourself which you yet know not of.
And be not jealous on me, gentle Brutus:
Were I a common laughor, or did use
To stale with ordinary oaths my love
To every new protester; if you know
That I do fawn on men, and hug them hard,
And after scandal them; or if you know
That I profess myself in banqueting
To all the rout, then hold me dangerous. [Flourish and shout.

Brutus. What means this shouting? I do fear the people
Choose Cæsar for their king.

Cassius. Ay, do you fear it?
Then must I think you would not have it so.

Brutus. I would not, Cassius, yet I love him well.—
But wherefore do you hold me here so long?
What is it that you would impart to me?
If it be aught toward the general good,
Set honour in one eye, and death i' the other,
And I will look on both indifferently;
For let the gods so speed me as I love
The name of honour more than I fear death.

Cassius. I know that virtue to be in you, Brutus,
ACT I. SCENE II.

As well as I do know your outward favour.
Well, honour is the subject of my story.—
I cannot tell what you and other men
Think of this life, but, for my single self,
I had as lief not be as live to be
In awe of such a thing as I myself.
I was born free as Cæsar, so were you;
We both have fed as well, and we can both
Endure the winter’s cold as well as he.
For once, upon a raw and gusty day,
The troubled Tiber chafing with her shores,
Cæsar said to me, ‘Dar’st thou, Cassius, now
Leap in with me into this angry flood,
And swim to yonder point?’ Upon the word,
Accoutred as I was, I plunged in,
And bade him follow; so, indeed, he did.
The torrent roar’d, and we did buffet it
With lusty sinews, throwing it aside
And stemming it with hearts of controversy.
But ere we could arrive the point propos’d,
Cæsar cried, ‘Help me, Cassius, or I sink.’
I, as Aeneas, our great ancestor,
Did from the flames of Troy upon his shoulder
The old Anchises bear, so from the waves of Tiber
Did I the tired Cæsar. And this man
Is now become a god; and Cassius is
A wretched creature, and must bend his body
If Cæsar carelessly but nod on him.
He had a fever when he was in Spain,
And when the fit was on him I did mark
How he did shake: ‘t is true, this god did shake;
His coward lips did from their colour fly,
And that same eye whose bend doth awe the world
Did lose his lustre. I did hear him groan;
Ay, and that tongue of his, that bade the Romans
Mark him and write his speeches in their books,
Alas! it cried, 'Give me some drink, Titinius,'
As a sick girl.—Ye gods, it doth amaze me,
A man of such a feeble temper should
So get the start of the majestic world,
And bear the palm alone. [Shout. Flourish.

Brutus. Another general shout!
I do believe that these applauses are
For some new honours that are heap'd on Cæsar. 130

Cassius. Why, man, he doth bestride the narrow world
Like a Colossus, and we petty men
Walk under his huge legs and peep about
To find ourselves dishonourable graves.
Men at some time are masters of their fates;
The fault, dear Brutus, is not in our stars,
But in ourselves, that we are underlings.
Brutus and Cæsar: what should be in that Cæsar?
Why should that name be sounded more than yours?
Write them together, yours is as fair a name;
Sound them, it doth become the mouth as well;
Weigh them, it is as heavy; conjure with 'em,
'Brutus' will start a spirit as soon as 'Cæsar.' 140

[Shout.

Now, in the names of all the gods at once,
Upon what meat doth this our Cæsar feed,
That he is grown so great? [Age, thou art sham'd!
Rome, thou hast lost the breed of noble bloods!
When went there by an age, since the great flood,
But it was fam'd with more than with one man?
When could they say till now that talk'd of Rome
That her wide walls encompass'd but one man?
Now is it Rome indeed, and room enough,
When there is in it but one only man.
O, you and I have heard our fathers say,
There was a Brutus once that would have brook'd
The eternal devil to keep his state in Rome
easily as a king!
ACT I. SCENE II.

Brutus. That you do love me, I am nothing jealous;
What you would work me to, I have some aim;
How I have thought of this, and of these times,
I shall recount hereafter; for this present,
I would not, so with love I might entreat you,
Be any further mov'd. What you have said,
I will consider; what you have to say,
I will with patience hear, and find a time
Both meet to hear and answer such high things.
Till then, my noble friend, chew upon this:
Brutus had rather be a villager
Than to repute himself a son of Rome
Under these hard conditions as this time
Is like to lay upon us.

Cassius. I am glad
That my weak words have struck but thus much show
Of fire from Brutus.

Enter Cæsar and his train.

Brutus. The games are done, and Cæsar is returning.

Cassius. As they pass by, pluck Casca by the sleeve;
And he will, after his sour fashion, tell you
What hath proceeded worthy note to-day.

Brutus. I will do so.—But look you, Cassius,
The angry spot doth glow on Cæsar's brow,
And all the rest look like a chidden train;
Calpurnia's cheek is pale, and Cicero
Looks with such ferret and such fiery eyes
As we have seen him in the Capitol,
Being cross'd in conference by some senators.

Cassius. Casca will tell us what the matter is.

Cæsar. Antonius!

Antony. Cæsar?

Cæsar. Let me have men about me that are fat,
Sleek-headed men, and such as sleep o' nights:
Yond Cassius has a lean and hungry look;
He thinks too much: such men are dangerous.
   Antony. Fear him not, Cæsar; he's not dangerous.
   He is a noble Roman and well given.
   Cæsar. Would he were fatter!—But I fear him not.
Yet if my name were liable to fear,
I do not know the man I should avoid
So soon as that spare Cassius. He reads much;
He is a great observer, and he looks
Quite through the deeds of men: he loves no plays,
As thou dost, Antony; he hears no music:
Seldom he smiles, and smiles in such a sort
As if he mock'd himself, and scorn'd his spirit
That could be mov'd to smile at any thing.
Such men as he be never at heart's ease
Whilst they behold a greater than themselves,
And therefore are they very dangerous.
I rather tell thee what is to be fear'd
Than what I fear; for always I am Cæsar.
Come on my right hand, for this ear is deaf,
And tell me truly what thou think'st of him.

   [Sennet. Exeunt Cæsar and his train. Casca remains.

Casca. You pull'd me by the cloak; would you speak with me?

Brutus. Ay, Casca; tell us what hath chanc'd to-day,
That Cæsar looks so sad.

   Cass. Why, you were with him, were you not?
   Brutus. I should not then ask Casca what had chanc'd.
   Cass. Why, there was a crown offered him; and, being offered him, he put it by with the back of his hand, thus; and then the people fell a-shouting.

Brutus. What was the second noise for?
Casca. Why, for that too.
Cassius. They shouted thrice; what was the last cry for?
Casca. Why, for that too.
ACT I. SCENE II.

Brutus. Was the crown offered him thrice?

Casca. Ay, marry, was 't, and he put it by thrice, every time gentler than other; and at every putting-by mine honest neighbours shouted.

Cassius. Who offer'd him the crown?

Casca. Why, Antony.

Brutus. Tell us the manner of it, gentle Casca. 229

Casca. I can as well be hanged as tell the manner of it; it was mere foolery, I did not mark it. I saw Mark Antony offer him a crown;—yet 't was not a crown neither, 't was one of these coronets;—and, as I told you, he put it by once; but, for all that, to my thinking, he would fain have had it. Then he offered it to him again; then he put it by again; but, to my thinking, he was very loath to lay his fingers off it. And then he offered it the third time; he put it the third time by; and still as he refused it, the rabblement shouted, and clapped their chopped hands, and threw up their sweaty nightcaps, and uttered such a deal of stinking breath because Caesar refused the crown, that it had almost choked Caesar; for he swooned, and fell down at it. And, for mine own part, I durst not laugh, for fear of opening my lips and receiving the bad air.

Cassius. But, soft, I pray you. What! did Caesar swoon?

Casca. He fell down in the market-place, and foamed at mouth, and was speechless.

Brutus. 'T is very like; he hath the falling sickness.

Cassius. No, Caesar hath it not; but you and I, And honest Casca, we have the falling sickness.

Casca. I know not what you mean by that; but I am sure, Caesar fell down. If the tag-rag people did not clap him and hiss him, according as he pleased and displeased them, as they use to do the players in the theatre, I am no true man. 253

Brutus. What said he when he came unto himself?

Casca. Marry, before he fell down, when he perceived the common herd was glad he refused the crown, he plucked me ope his doublet and offered them his throat to cut.—An I had
been a man of any occupation, if I would not have taken him at a word, I would I might go to hell among the rogues. And so he fell. When he came to himself again, he said, if he had done or said any thing amiss, he desired their worship to think it was his infirmity. Three or four wenches, where I stood, cried, 'Alas, good soul!'—and forgave him with all their hearts. But there's no heed to be taken of them; if Cæsar had stabbed their mothers, they would have done no less. Brutus. And after that he came thus sad away?

Casca. Ay.

Cassius. Did Cicero say any thing?

Casca. Ay, he spoke Greek.

Cassius. To what effect?

Casca. Nay, an I tell you that, I'll ne'er look you i' the face again. But those that understood him smiled at one another and shook their heads; but, for my own part, it was Greek to me. I could tell you more news too: Marullus and Flavius, for pulling scarfs off Cæsar's images, are put to silence. Fare you well. There was more foolery yet, if I could remember it.

Cassius. Will you sup with me to-night, Casca?

Casca. No, I am promised forth.

Cassius. Will you dine with me to-morrow?

Casca. Ay, if I be alive, and your mind hold, and your dinner worth the eating.

Cassius. Good; I will expect you.

Casca. Do so. Farewell, both. [Exit Casca.

Brutus. What a blunt fellow is this grown to be!

He was quick mettle when he went to school.

Cassius. So is he now, in execution
Of any bold or noble enterprise,
However he puts on this tardy form.
This rudeness is a sauce to his good wit,
Which gives men stomach to digest his words.
With better appetite.
ACT I. SCENE III.

Brutus. And so it is. For this time I will leave you.
To-morrow if you please to speak with me,
I will come home to you; or, if you will,
Come home to me, and I will wait for you.

Cassius. I will do so;—till then, think of the world.—

[Exit Brutus

Weil, Brutus, thou art noble; yet, I see,
Thy honourable metal may be wrought
From that it is dispos'd; therefore it is meet
That noble minds keep ever with their likes;
For who so firm that cannot be seduc'd?
Cæsar doth bear me hard, but he loves Brutus;
If I were Brutus now, and he were Cassius,
He should not humour me.] I will this night,
In several hands, in at his windows throw,
As if they came from several citizens,
Writings all tending to the great opinion
That Rome holds of his name, wherein obscurely
Cæsar's ambition shall be glanced at;
And after this let Cæsar seat him sure,
For we will shake him or worse days endure.  [Exit.

SCENE III. A Street.

Thunder and lightning. Enter, from opposite sides, Casca,
with his sword drawn, and Cicero.

Cicero. Good even, Casca. Brought you Cæsar home?
Why are you breathless? and why stare you so?

Casca. Are not you mov'd, when all the sway of earth
Shakes like a thing unfirm? O Cicero,
I have seen tempests when the scolding winds
Have riv'd the knotty oaks; and I have seen
The ambitious ocean swell and rage and foam,
To be exalted with the threatening clouds:
But never till to-night, never till now,
Did I go through a tempest dropping fire.
Either there is a civil strife in heaven,
Or else the world, too saucy with the gods,
Incenses them to send destruction.

Cicero. Why, saw you any thing more wonderful?

Casca. A common slave—you know him well by sight—
Held up his left hand, which did flame and burn
Like twenty torches join’d, and yet his hand,
Not sensible of fire, remain’d unscorch’d.
Besides—I have not since put up my sword—
Against the Capitol I met a lion,
Who glar’d upon me and went surly by
Without annoying me; and there were drawn
Upon a heap a hundred ghastly women
Transformed with their fear, who swore they saw
Men all in fire walk up and down the streets.
And yesterday the bird of night did sit
Even at noonday upon the market-place,
Hooting and shrieking. When these prodigies
Do so conjointly meet, let not men say,
These are their reasons,—they are natural;
For, I believe, they are portentous things
Unto the climate that they point upon.

Cicero. Indeed, it is a strange-disposed time;
But men may construe things after their fashion,
Clean from the purpose of the things themselves.
Comes Caesar to the Capitol to-morrow?

Casca. He doth; for he did bid Antonius
Send word to you he would be there to-morrow.

Cicero. Good night, then, Casca; this disturbed sky
Is not to walk in.

Casca. Farewell, Cicero. [Exit Cicero.
ACT I. SCENE II

Enter Cassius.

Cassius. Who's there?
Casca. A Roman.
Cassius. Casca, by your voice.
Casca. Your ear is good. Cassius, what night is this!
Cassius. A very pleasing night to honest men.
Casca. Who ever knew the heavens menace so?
Cassius. Those that have known the earth so full of faults.
For my part, I have walk'd about the streets,
Submitting me unto the perilous night,
And thus unbraced, Casca, as you see,
Have bar'd my bosom to the thunder-stone;
And when the cross blue lightning seem'd to open
The breast of heaven, I did present myself
Even in the aim and very flash of it.

Casca. But wherefore did you so much tempt the heavens?
It is the part of men to fear and tremble
When the most mighty gods by tokens send
Such dreadful heralds to astonish us.

Cassius. You are dull, Casca, and those sparks of life
That should be in a Roman you do want,
Or else you use not. You look pale, and gaze,
And put on fear, and case yourself in wonder,
I do see the strange impatience of the heavens;
But if you would consider the true cause
Why all these fires, why all these gliding ghosts,
Why birds and beasts from quality and kind,
Why old men fool and children calculate,
Why all these things change from their ordinance,
Their natures and pre-formed faculties,
To monstrous quality, why, you shall find
That heaven hath infus'd them with these spirits,
To make them instruments of fear and warning
Unto some monstrous state. Now could I, Casca,
Name to thee a man most like this dreadful night,
That thunders, lightens, opens graves, and roars
As doth the lion in the Capitol;
A man no mightier than thyself or me
In personal action, yet prodigious grown
And fearful, as these strange eruptions are.

_Casca._ 'T is Cæsar that you mean; is it not, Cassius?
_Cassius._ Let it be who it is: for Romans now
Have thews and limbs like to their ancestors,
But, woe the while! our fathers' minds are dead,
And we are govern'd with our mothers' spirits;
Our yoke and sufferance show us womanish.

_Casca._ Indeed, they say, the senators to-morrow
Mean to establish Cæsar as a king;
And he shall wear his crown by sea and land,
In every place, save here in Italy.

_Cassius._ I know where I will wear this dagger, then;
Cassius from bondage will deliver Cassius.
Therein, ye gods, you make the weak most strong;
Therein, ye gods, you tyrants do defeat.
Nor stony tower, nor walls of beaten brass,
Nor airless dungeon, nor strong links of iron,
Can be retentive to the strength of spirit;
But life, being weary of these worldly bars,
Never lacks power to dismiss itself.
If I know this, know all the world besides.
That part of tyranny that I do bear
I can shake off at pleasure.

[Thunder still.]

_Casca._ So can I;
So every bondman in his own hand bears
The power to cancel his captivity.

_Cassius._ And why should Cæsar be a tyrant, then?
Poor man! I know he would not be a wolf,
But that he sees the Romans are but sheep;
He were no lion, were not Romans hinds.
ACT I. SCENE III.

Those that with haste will make a mighty fire
Begin it with weak straws: what trash is Rome,
What rubbish, and what offal, when it serves
For the base matter to illuminate
So vile a thing as Cæsar! But, O grief!
Where hast thou led me? I perhaps speak this
Before a willing bondman; then I know
My answer must be made. But I am arm'd,
And dangers are to me indifferent.

Casca. You speak to Casca, and to such a man
That is no sneering tell-tale. Hold, my hand;
Be factious for redress of all these griefs,
And I will set this foot of mine as far
As who goes farthest.

Cassius. There's a bargain made.
Now know you, Casca, I have mov'd already
Some certain of the noblest-minded Romans
To undergo with me an enterprise
Of honourable-dangerous consequence;
And I do know by this they stay for me
In Pompey's porch: for now, this fearful night,
There is no stir or walking in the streets,
And the complexion of the element
In favour's like the work we have in hand,
Most bloody, fiery, and most terrible.

Enter Cinna.

Casca. Stand close awhile, for here comes one in haste.

Cassius. 'Tis Cinna; I do know him by his gait:
He is a friend.—Cinna, where haste you so?

Cinna. To find out you. Who's that? Metellus Cimber?

Cassius. No, it is Casca; one incorporate
To our attempt. Am I not stay'd for, Cinna?

Cinna. I am glad on 't. What a fearful night is this!
There's two or three of us have seen strange sights.
JULIUS CAESAR.

Cassius. Am I not stay'd for? Tell me.
Cinna. Yes, you are.—
O Cassius, if you could
But win the noble Brutus to our party!
Cassius. Be you content. Good Cinna, take this paper,
And look you lay it in the praetor's chair,
Where Brutus may but find it; and throw this
In at his window; set this up with wax
Upon old Brutus' statue: all this done,
Repair to Pompey's porch, where you shall find us.
Is Decius Brutus and Trebonius there?
Cinna. All but Metellus Cimber; and he's gone
To seek you at your house. Well, I will hie,
And so bestow these papers as you bade me.
Cassius. That done, repair to Pompey's theatre.—

[Exit Cinna.

Come, Casca, you and I will yet ere day
See Brutus at his house; three parts of him
Is ours already, and the man entire
Upon the next encounter yields him ours.
Casca. O, he sits high in all the people's hearts;
And that which would appear offence in us
His countenance, like richest alchemy,
Will change to virtue and to worthiness.
Cassius. Him and his worth and our great need of him
You have right well conceited. Let us go,
For it is after midnight, and ere day
We will awake him and be sure of him.

[Exeunt.]
ACT II.

SCENE I. Rome. Brutus’s Orchard.

Enter Brutus.

Brutus. What, Lucius! ho!—
I cannot, by the progress of the stars,
Give guess how near to day.—Lucius, I say!—
I would it were my fault to sleep so soundly.—
When, Lucius, when? Awake, I say! What, Lucius!

Enter Lucius.

Lucius. Call’d you, my lord?

Brutus. Get me a taper in my study, Lucius;
When it is lighted, come and call me here.

Lucius. I will, my lord.

Brutus. It must be by his death; and, for my part,
I know no personal cause to spurn at him,  
But for the general. He would be crown’d;—  
How that might change his nature, there’s the question.  

It is the bright day that brings forth the adder,  
And that craves wary walking. Crown him?—that;—  
And then, I grant, we put a sting in him,  
That at his will he may do danger with.  
The abuse of greatness is when it disjoins  
Remorse from power; and, to speak truth of Cæsar,  
I have not known when his affections sway’d  
More than his reason. But ’tis a common proof  
That lowliness is young ambition’s ladder,  
Where to the climber-upward turns his face;  
But when he once attains the upmost round  
He then unto the ladder turns his back,  
Looks in the clouds, scorning the base degrees  
By which he did ascend. So Cæsar may.  
Then, lest he may, prevent. And, since the quarrel  
Will bear no colour for the thing he is,  
Fashion it thus: that what he is, augmented,  
Would run to these and these extremities;  
And therefore think him as a serpent’s egg,  
Which hatch’d would, as his kind, grow mischievous,  
And kill him in the shell.

Enter Lucius.

Lucius. The taper burneth in your closet, sir.  
Searching the window for a flint, I found  
This paper thus seal’d up, and I am sure  
It did not lie there when I went to bed. [Gives him the letter.

Brutus. Get you to bed again; it is not day.  
Is not to-morrow, boy, the ides of March?  
Lucius. I know not, sir.  
Brutus. Look in the calendar, and bring me word.

Lucius. I will, sir. [Exit.
Brutus. The exhalations whizzing in the air
Give so much light that I may read by them.

[Opens the letter, and reads.

'Brutus, thou sleep'st; awake, and see thyself.
Shall Rome, etc. Speak, strike, redress!'—
'Brutus, thou sleep'st; awake!'

Such instigations have been often dropp'd
Where I have took them up. —

'Shall Rome, etc.' Thus must I piece it out:
Shall Rome stand under one man's awe? What! Rome?
My ancestors did from the streets of Rome
The Tarquin drive, when he was call'd a king.
'Speak, strike, redress!' Am I entreated
To speak and strike?—O Rome! I make thee promise,
If the redress will follow, thou receivest
Thy full petition at the hand of Brutus.

Enter Lucius.

Lucius. Sir, March is wasted fifteen days.

[Knocking within.

Brutus. 'Tis good. Go to the gate; somebody knocks.—

[Exit Lucius.

Since Cassius first did whet me against Caesar
I have not slept.
Between the acting of a dreadful thing
And the first motion, all the interim is
Like a phantasma or a hideous dream;
The genius and the mortal instruments
Are then in council, and the state of man,
Like to a little kingdom, suffers then
The nature of an insurrection.

Enter Lucius.

Lucius. Sir, 'tis your brother Cassius at the door,
Who doth desire to see you.
Brutus. Is he alone?
Lucius. No, sir; there are moe with him.
Brutus. Do you know them?
Lucius. No, sir; their hats are pluck’d about their ears,
And half their faces buried in their cloaks,
That by no means I may discover them
By any mark of favour.
Brutus. Let ’em enter.—\[Exit Lucius.\]
They are the faction. O Conspiracy!
Sham’st thou to show thy dangerous brow by night,
When evils are most free? O, then, by day
Where wilt thou find a cavern dark enough
To mask thy monstrous visage? Seek none, Conspiracy;
Hide it in smiles and affability;
For, if thou path, thy native semblance on,
Not Erebus itself were dim enough
To hide thee from prevention.

Enter Cassius, Casca, Decius, Cinna, Metellus Cimber,
and Trebonius.

Cassius. I think we are too bold upon your rest:
Good morrow, Brutus; do we trouble you?*
Brutus. I have been up this hour, awake all night.
Know I these men that come along with you?
Cassius. Yes, every man of them; and no man here
But honours you; and every one doth wish
You had but that opinion of yourself
Which every noble Roman bears of you.

This is Trebonius.
Brutus. He is welcome hither.
Cassius. This, Decius Brutus.
Brutus. He is welcome too.
Cassius. This, Casca; this, Cinna; and this, Metellus Cimber.
Brutus. They are all welcome.—
ACT II. SCENE I.

What watchful cares do interpose themselves
Betwixt your eyes and night?

Cassius. Shall I entreat a word? [They whisper.

Decius. Here lies the east; doth not the day break here?

Casca. No.

Cinna. O, pardon, sir, it doth, and yon grey lines
That fret the clouds are messengers of day.

Casca. You shall confess that you are both deceiv'd.

Here, as I point my sword, the sun arises;
Which is a great way growing on the south,
Weighing the youthful season of the year.
Some two months hence up higher toward the north
He first presents his fire, and the high east

Stands as the Capitol, directly here

Brutus. Give me your hands all over, one by one.

Cassius. And let us swear our resolution.

Brutus. No, not an oath! If not the face of men,
The sufferance of our souls, the time's abuse,—
If these be motives weak, break off betimes,
And every man hence to his idle bed;

So let high-sighted tyranny range on,
Till each man drop by lottery. But if these,
As I am sure they do, bear fire enough
To kindle cowards, and to steel with valour
The melting spirits of women, then, countrymen,

What need we any spur but our own cause
To prick us to redress? what other bond
Than secret Romans that have spoke the word,
And will not palter? and what other oath
Than honesty to honesty engag'd

That this shall be, or we will fall for it?

Swear priests and cowards and men cautelous,
Old feeble carrions and such suffering souls
That welcome wrongs; unto bad causes swear
Such creatures as men doubt, but do not stain
The even virtue of our enterprise,
Nor the insuppressible metal of our spirits,
To think that or our cause or our performance
Did need an oath, when every drop of blood
That every Roman bears, and nobly bears,
Is guilty of a several bastardy
If he do break the smallest particle
Of any promise that hath pass'd from him.

Cassius. But what of Cicero? Shall we sound him?
I think he will stand very strong with us.
Casca. Let us not leave him out.
Cinna. No, by no means.
Metellus. O, let us have him, for his silver hairs
Will purchase us a good opinion,
And buy men's voices to commend our deeds.
It shall be said, his judgment rul'd our hands;
Our youths and wildness shall no whit appear,
But all be buried in his gravity.
Brutus. O, name him not; let us not break with him,
For he will never follow any thing
That other men begin.
Cassius. Then leave him out.
Casca. Indeed, he is not fit.
Decius. Shall no man else be touch'd but only Cæsar?
Cassius. Decius, well urg'd.—I think it is not meet
Mark Antony, so well belov'd of Cæsar,
Should outlive Cæsar. We shall find of him
A shrewd contriver, and you know his means,
If he improve them, may well stretch so far
As to annoy us all; which to prevent,
Let Antony and Cæsar fall together.
Brutus. Our course will seem too bloody, Caius Cassius,
To cut the head off and then hack the limbs,
Like wrath in death, and envy afterwards;
For Antony is but a limb of Cæsar.
ACT II. SCENE I.

Let us be sacrificers, but not butchers, Caius. We all stand up against the spirit of Cæsar, And in the spirit of men there is no blood; O, that we then could come by Cæsar's spirit, And not dismember Cæsar! But, alas, Cæsar must bleed for it! And, gentle friends, Let's kill him boldly, but not wrathfully; Let's carve him as a dish fit for the gods, Not hew him as a carcass fit for hounds:

And let our hearts, as subtle masters do, Stir up their servants to an act of rage, And after seem to chide 'em. This shall make Our purpose necessary and not envious; Which so appearing to the common eyes, We shall be call'd purgers, not murthers.

And for Mark Antony, think not of him; For he can do no more than Cæsar's arm When Cæsar's head is off.

Cassius. Yet I fear him, For in the ingrafted love he bears to Cæsar—

Brutus. Alas, good Cassius, do not think of him: If he love Cæsar, all that he can do Is to himself,—take thought and die for Cæsar; And that were much he should, for he is given To sports, to wildness, and much company.

Trebonius. There is no fear in him; let him not die; For he will live and laugh at this hereafter. [Clock strikes.

Brutus. Peace! count the clock.

Cassius. The clock hath stricken three.

Trebonius. 'Tis time to part.

Cassius. But it is doubtful yet Whether Cæsar will come forth to-day or no; For he is superstitious grown of late, Quite from the main opinion he held once Of fantasy, of dreams, and ceremonies.
It may be, these apparent prodigies,
The unaccustomed terror of this night,
And the persuasion of his augurers
May hold him from the Capitol to-day.

Decius. Never fear that. If he be so resolv’d,
I can o’ersway him; if he loves to hear
That unicorns may be betray’d with trees,
And bears with glasses, elephants with holes,
Lions with toils, and men with flatterers:
But, when I tell him he hates flatterers,
He says he does, being then most flattered.

Let me work;
For I can give his humour the true bent,
And I will bring him to the Capitol.

Cassius. Nay, we will all of us be there to fetch him.
Brutus. By the eighth hour; is that the uttermost?

Cinna. Be that the uttermost, and fail not then.

Metellus. Caius Ligarius doth bear Cæsar hard,
Who rated him for speaking well of Pompey;
I wonder none of you have thought of him.

Brutus. Now, good Metellus, go along by him:
He loves me well, and I have given him reasons;
Send him but hither, and I’ll fashion him.

Cassius. The morning comes upon ’s; we ’ll leave you,
Brutus.—
And, friends, disperse yourselves; but all remember
What you have said, and show yourselves true Romans.

Brutus. Good gentlemen, look fresh and merrily.
Let not our looks put on our purposes;
But bear it as our Roman actors do,
With untir’d spirits and formal constancy:
And so, good morrow to you every one.—

[Exeunt all but Brutus.

Boy! Lucius!—Fast asleep? It is no matter;
Enjoy the honey-heavy dew of slumber.
ACT II.  SCENE I.

Thou hast no figures, nor no fantasies,
Which busy care draws in the brains of men;
Therefore thou sleep'st so sound.

Enter Portia.

Portia.  Brutus, my lord!
Brutus.  Portia, what mean you?  Wherefore rise you now?
It is not for your health thus to commit
Your weak condition to the raw cold morning.
Portia.  Nor for yours either.  You've ungently, Brutus,
Stole from my bed; and yesternight, at supper,
You suddenly arose and walk'd about,
Musing and sighing, with your arms across;
And, when I ask'd you what the matter was,
You star'd upon me with ungentle looks,
I urg'd you further; then you scratch'd your head,
And too impatiently stamp'd with your foot.
Yet I insisted, yet you answer'd not,
But with an angry wafture of your hand
Gave sign for me to leave you.  So I did;
Fearing to strengthen that impatience
Which seem'd too much enkindled, and withal
Hoping it was but an effect of humour,
Which sometime hath his hour with every man.
It will not let you eat, nor talk, nor sleep,
And, could it work so much upon your shape
As it hath much prevail'd on your condition,
I should not know you, Brutus.  Dear my lord,
Make me acquainted with your cause of grief.

Brutus.  I am not well in health, and that is all.
Portia.  Brutus is wise, and, were he not in health,
He would embrace the means to come by it.

Brutus.  Why, so I do.—Good Portia, go to bed.
Portia.  Is Brutus sick? and is it physical
To walk unbraced and suck up the humours
Of the dank morning? What! is Brutus sick,
And will he steal out of his wholesome bed,
To dare the vile contagion of the night,
And tempt the rheumy and unpurged air
To add unto his sickness? No, my Brutus;
You have some sick offence within your mind,
Which by the right and virtue of my place
I ought to know of: and, upon my knees,
I charm you, by my once commended beauty,
By all your vows of love and that great vow
Which did incorporate and make us one,
That you unfold to me, yourself, your half,
Why you are heavy, and what men to-night
Have had resort to you; for here have been
Some six or seven, who did hide their faces
Even from darkness.

Brutus. Kneel not, gentle Portia.

Portia. I should not need, if you were gentle Brutus.
Within the bond of marriage, tell me, Brutus,
Is it excepted I should know no secrets
That appertain to you? Am I yourself
But, as it were, in sort or limitation,
To keep with you at meals, comfort your bed,
And talk to you sometimes? Dwell I but in the suburbs
Of your good pleasure? If it be no more,

Portia is Brutus’ harlot, not his wife.

Brutus. You are my true and honourable wife,
As dear to me as are the ruddy drops
That visit my sad heart.

Portia. If this were true, then should I know this secret.
I grant I am a woman, but withal
A woman that Lord Brutus took to wife;
I grant I am a woman, but withal
A woman well reputed, Cato’s daughter.
Think you I am no stronger than my sex,
ACT II. SCENE I.

Being so father'd and so husbanded?
Tell me your counsels, I will not disclose 'em:
I have made strong proof of my constancy,
Giving myself a voluntary wound
Here in the thigh; can I bear that with patience,
And not my husband's secrets?

Brutus. O ye gods,
Render me worthy of this noble wife!—[Knocking within.

Hark, hark! one knocks. Portia, go in a while;
And by and by thy bosom shall partake
The secrets of my heart.
All my engagements I will construe to thee,
All the character of my sad brows.

Leave me with haste.—[Exit Portia.

Enter Lucius and Ligarius.

Lucius. Lucius, who's that knocks?

Lucius. Here is a sick man that would speak with you.

Brutus. Caius Ligarius, that Metellus spake of.—

Boy, stand aside.—Caius Ligarius! how?

Ligarius. Vouchsafe good morrow from a feeble tongue.

Brutus. O, what a time have you chose out, brave Caius,
To wear a kerchief! Would you were not sick!

Ligarius. I am not sick, if Brutus have in hand
Any exploit worthy the name of honour.

Brutus. Such an exploit have I in hand, Ligarius,
Had you a healthful ear to hear of it.

Ligarius. By all the gods that Romans bow before,
I here discard my sickness. Soul of Rome!
Brave son, deriv'd from honourable loins!
Thou, like an exorcist, hast conjur'd up
My mortified spirit. Now bid me run,
And I will strive with things impossible,
Yea, get the better of them. What's to do?

Brutus. A piece of work that will make sick men whole.
Ligarius. But are not some whole that we must make sick?
Brutus. That must we also. What it is, my Caius,
I shall unfold to thee as we are going
To whom it must be done.
Ligarius. Set on your foot,
And with a heart new-fr'd I follow you,
To do I know not what; but it sufficeth
That Brutus leads me on.
Brutus. Follow me, then. [Exeunt.

SCENE II.  A Room in Caesar’s Palace.

Thunder and lightning. Enter Caesar in his night-gown.

Caesar. Nor heaven nor earth have been at peace to-night;
Thrice hath Calpurnia in her sleep cried out,
‘Help, ho! they murthre Cæsar!’—Who’s within?

Enter a Servant.

Servant. My lord?
Caesar. Go bid the priests do present sacrifice,
And bring me their opinions of success.
Servant. I will, my lord. [Exit.

Enter Calpurnia.

Calpurnia. What mean you, Cæsar? Think you to walk forth?
You shall not stir out of your house to-day.

Caesar. Cæsar shall forth. The things that threaten’d me
Ne’er look’d but on my back; when they shall see
The face of Cæsar, they are vanished.

Calpurnia. Cæsar, I never stood on ceremonies,
Yet now they fright me. There is one within,
Besides the things that we have heard and seen,
Recounts most horrid sights seen by the watch.
A lioness hath whelped in the streets;
ACT II. SCENE II.

And graves have yawn'd and yielded up their dead;
Fierce fiery warriors fought upon the clouds,
In ranks and squadrons and right form of war,
Which drizzled blood upon the Capitol;
The noise of battle hurtled in the air,
Horses did neigh and dying men did groan,
And ghosts did shriek and squeal about the streets.
O Cæsar! these things are beyond all use,
And I do fear them.

Cæsar. What can be avoided
Whose end is purpos'd by the mighty gods?
Yet Cæsar shall go forth; for these predictions
Are to the world in general as to Cæsar.

Calpurnia. When beggars die, there are no comets seen;
The heavens themselves blaze forth the death of princes.

Cæsar. Cowards die many times before their deaths;
The valiant never taste of death but once.
Of all the wonders that I yet have heard,
It seems to me most strange that men should fear,
Seeing that death, a necessary end,
Will come when it will come.—

Enter a Servant.

What say the augurers?

Servant. They would not have you to stir forth to-day.
Plucking the entrails of an offering forth,
They could not find a heart within the beast.

Cæsar. The gods do this in shame of cowardice;
Cæsar should be a beast without a heart,
If he should stay at home to-day for fear.
No, Cæsar shall not. Danger knows full well
That Cæsar is more dangerous than he.

We are two lions litter'd in one day,
And I the elder and more terrible;
And Cæsar shall go forth.
Calpurnia. Alas! my lord,
Your wisdom is consum’d in confidence.
Do not go forth to-day. Call it my fear
That keeps you in the house, and not your own.
We’ll send Mark Antony to the senate-house,
And he shall say you are not well to-day;
Let me, upon my knee, prevail in this.

Caesar. Mark Antony shall say I am not well,
And, for thy humour, I will stay at home.

Enter Decius.

Here’s Decius Brutus, he shall tell them so.

Decius. Caesar, all hail! Good morrow, worthy Caesar;
I come to fetch you to the senate-house.

Caesar. And you are come in very happy time
To bear my greeting to the senators,
And tell them that I will not come to-day.
Cannot is false; and that I dare not, falser;
I will not come to-day. Tell them so, Decius.

Calpurnia. Say he is sick.

Caesar. Shall Caesar send a lie?

Have I in conquest stretch’d mine arm so far,
To be afeard to tell greybeards the truth?—
Decius, go tell them Caesar will not come.

Decius. Most mighty Caesar, let me know some cause,
Lest I be laugh’d at when I tell them so.

Caesar. The cause is in my will; I will not come:
That is enough to satisfy the senate.
But, for your private satisfaction,
Because I love you, I will let you know.
Calpurnia here, my wife, stays me at home.
She dream’d to-night she saw my statua,
Which, like a fountain with an hundred spouts,
Did run pure blood, and many lusty Romans
Came smiling and did bathe their hands in it;
And these does she apply for warnings and portents and evils imminent, and on her knee
Hath begg'd that I will stay at home to-day.

Decius. This dream is all amiss interpreted;
It was a vision fair and fortunate.
Your statue spouting blood in many pipes,
In which so many smiling Romans bath'd,
Signifies that from you great Rome shall suck
Reviving blood, and that great men shall press
For tinctures, stains, relics, and cognizance.
This by Calpurnia's dream is signified.

Caesar. And this way have you well expounded it.

Decius. I have, when you have heard what I can say;
And know it now. The senate have concluded
To give this day a crown to mighty Cæsar.
If you shall send them word you will not come,
Their minds may change. Besides, it were a mock
Apt to be render'd, for some one to say,
'Break up the senate till another time,
When Cæsar's wife shall meet with better dreams.'
If Cæsar hide himself, shall they not whisper,
'Lo, Cæsar is afraid'?
Pardon me, Cæsar, for my dear, dear love
To your proceeding bids me tell you this,
And reason to my love is liable.

Caesar. How foolish do your fears seem now, Calpurnia!
I am ashamed I did yield to them.—
Give me my robe, for I will go.—

Enter Publius, Brutus, [Ligarius, Metellus, Casca,
Trebonius, and Cinna.

And look where Publius is come to fetch me.

Publius. Good morrow, Cæsar.

Cæsar. Welcome, Publius.—
What, Brutus, are you stirr'd so early too?—
JULIUS CAESAR.

Good morrow, Casca. — Caius Ligarius.
Cæsar was never so much your enemy.
As that same ague which hath made you lean.
What is 'twixt hour?

Brutus. Cæsar, 'tis strucken eight.
Cæsar. I thank you for your pains and courtesy.

Enter Antony.

See! Antony, that revels long o' nights,
Is notwithstanding up. — Good morrow, Antony.

Antony. So to most noble Cæsar.

Cæsar. Bid them prepare within.

I am to blame to be thus waited for.

Now, Cinna.—Now, Metellus.—What, Trebonius!

I have an hour's talk in store for you.
Remember that you call on me to-day;
Be near me, that I may remember you.

Trebonius. Cæsar, I will. — [Aside] And so near will I be
That your best friends shall wish I had been further.

Cæsar. Good friends, go in, and taste some wine with me;
And we, like friends, will straightway go together.

Brutus. [Aside] That every like is not the same, O Cæsar,
The heart of Brutus yearns to think upon! [Exeunt.

Scene III. A Street near the Capitol.

Enter Artemidorus, reading a Paper.

Artemidorus. Cæsar, beware of Brutus; take heed of Cassius; come not near Casca; have an eye to Cinna; trust not Trebonius; mark well Metellus Cimber; Decius Brutus loves thee not; thou hast wronged Caius Ligarius. There is but one mind in all these men, and it is bent against Cæsar. If thou best not immortal, look about you; security gives way to conspiracy. The mighty gods defend thee! Thy lover,

Artemidorus.
ACT II. SCENE IV.

Here will I stand till Cæsar pass along,
And as a suitor will I give him this.
My heart laments that virtue cannot live
Out of the teeth of emulation.—
If thou read this, O Cæsar, thou mayst live;
If not, the fates with traitors do contrive.  
[Exeunt.]

SCENE IV. Another Part of the same Street, before the House of Brutus.

Enter Portia and Lucius.

Portia. I prithee, boy, run to the senate-house;
Stay not to answer me, but get thee gone.
Why dost thou stay?
Lucius. To know my errand, madam.
Portia. I would have had thee there, and here again,
Ere I can tell thee what thou shouldst do there.—
O constancy, be strong upon my side!
Set a huge mountain 'tween my heart and tongue!
I have a man's mind, but a woman's might.
How hard it is for women to keep counsel!—
Art thou here yet?
Lucius. Madam, what should I do?
Run to the Capitol, and nothing else?
And so return to you, and nothing else?
Portia. Yes, bring me word, boy, if thy lord look well,
For he went sickly forth; and take good note
What Cæsar doth, what suitors press to him.
Hark, boy! what noise is that?
Lucius. I hear none, madam.
Portia. Prithee, listen well;
I heard a bustling rumour like a fray,
And the wind brings it from the Capitol.
Lucius. Sooth, madam, I hear nothing.
Enter the Soothsayer.

Portia. Come hither, fellow. Which way hast thou been?
Soothsayer. At mine own house, good lady.
Portia. What is 't o'clock?
Soothsayer. About the ninth hour, lady.
Portia. Is Cæsar yet gone to the Capitol?
Soothsayer. Madam, not yet; I go to take my stand,
To see him pass on to the Capitol.
Portia. Thou hast some suit to Cæsar, hast thou not?
Soothsayer. That I have, lady; if it will please Cæsar
To be so good to Cæsar as to hear me,
I shall beseech him to befriend himself.
Portia. Why, know'st thou any harm's intended towards
him?
Soothsayer. None that I know will be, much that I fear
may chance.
Good morrow to you.—Here the street is narrow;
The throng that follows Cæsar at the heels,
Of senators, of prætors, common suitors,
Will crowd a feeble man almost to death:
I'll get me to a place more void, and there
Speak to great Cæsar as he comes along.

Portia. I must go in.—Ay me, how weak a thing
The heart of woman is! O Brutus,
The heavens speed thee in thine enterprise!—
'Sure, the boy heard me.—Brutus hath a suit,
That Cæsar will not grant.—O, I grow faint!—
Run, Lucius, and commend me to my lord;
Say I am merry: come to me again,
And bring me word what he doth say to thee. [Exeunt.
ACT III.

SCENE I. The Capitol; the Senate sitting.

A crowd of People in the Street leading to the Capitol; among them ARTEMIDORUS and the Soothsayer. Flourish. Enter CÆSAR, BRUTUS, CASSIUS, CASCA, DEClius, METellUS, TREbonius, cINNA, ANTONY, LEPIDUS, POPLIUS, PUBLIUS, and others.

Cæsar. The ides of March are come.
Soothsayer. Ay, Cæsar; but not gone.
Artemidorus. Hail, Cæsar! Read this schedule.
Decius. Trebonius doth desire you to o'er-read,
At your best leisure, this his humble suit.
Artemidorus. O, Cæsar, read mine first; for mine's a suit
That touches Cæsar nearer. Read it, great Cæsar.
Cæsar. What touches us ourself shall be last serv'd.
Artemidorus. Delay not, Cæsar; read it instantly.
Cæsar. What! is the fellow mad?
Publius. Sirrah, give place. 10
Cassius. What! urge you your petitions in the street?
Come to the Capitol.

Cæsar enters the Capitol, the rest following. All the Senators rise.

Popilius. I wish your enterprise to-day may thrive.
Cassius. What enterprise, Popilius?
Popilius. Fare you well. [Advances to Cæsar.
Brutus. What said Popilius Lena?
Cassius. He wish'd to-day our enterprise might thrive.
I fear our purpose is discovered.
Brutus. Look, how he makes to Cæsar; mark him.
Cassius. Casca, be sudden, for we fear prevention.— 20
Brutus, what shall be done? If this be known,
Cassius or Cæsar never shall turn back,
For I will slay myself.
Brutus. Cassius, be constant:
Popilius Lena speaks not of our purposes;
For, look, he smiles, and Cæsar doth not change.
Cassius. Trebonius knows his time; for, look you, Brutus,
He draws Mark Antony out of the way.
[Exeunt Antony and Trebonius. Cæsar and the Senators take their seats.
Decius. Where is Metelius Cimber? Let him go
And presently prefer his suit to Cæsar.
ACT III. SCENE I.

Brutus. He is address'd; press near and second him.

Cinna. Casca, you are the first that rears your hand. 30

Casca. Are we all ready?

Cæsar. What is now amiss

That Cæsar and his senate must redress?

Metellus. Most high, most mighty, and most puissant Cæsar,

Metellus Cimber throws before thy seat

An humble heart.— [Kneeling.

Cæsar. I must prevent thee, Cimber.

These couchings and these lowly courtesies
Might fire the blood of ordinary men,
And turn pre-ordinance and first decree
Into the law of children. Be not fond,
To think that Cæsar bears such rebel blood
That will be thaw'd from the true quality
With that which melteth fools,—I mean sweet words,
Low-crooked courtesies, and base spaniel fawning.
Thy brother by decree is banished;
If thou dost bend and pray and fawn for him,
I spurn thee like a cur out of my way.
Know Cæsar doth not wrong, nor without cause
Will he be satisfied.

Metellus. Is there no voice more worthy than my own,
To sound more sweetly in great Cæsar's ear

For the repealing of my banish'd brother?

Brutus. I kiss thy hand, but not in flattery, Cæsar,
Desiring thee that Publius Cimber may
Have an immediate freedom of repeal.

Cæsar. What, Brutus!

Cassius. Pardon, Cæsar; Cæsar, pardon:
As low as to thy foot doth Cassius fall,
To beg enfranchisement for Publius Cimber.

Cæsar. I could be well mov'd, if I were as you;
If I could pray to move, prayers would move me:
But I am constant as the northern star,
Of whose true-fix'd and resting quality
There is no fellow in the firmament.
The skies are painted with unnumber'd sparks;
They are all fire, and every one doth shine;
But there's but one in all doth hold his place.
So in the world; 'tis furnish'd well with men,
And men are flesh and blood, and apprehensive;
Yet, in the number, I do know but one
That unassailable holds on his rank,
Unshak'd of motion: and that I am he,
Let me a little show it, even in this,—
That I was constant Cimber should be banish'd,
And constant do remain to keep him so.

O Cæsar!—

Hence! wilt thou lift up Olympus?

Decius. Great Cæsar,—

Cæsar. Doth not Brutus bootless kneel?

Casca. Speak, hands, for me.

[Casca stabs Cæsar in the neck. Cæsar catches hold of his arm. He is then stabbed by several other Conspirators, and at last by Marcus Brutus.

Cæsar. Et tu, Brute!—Then, fall, Cæsar.

[Dies. The Senators and People retire in confusion.

Cinna. Liberty! Freedom! Tyranny is dead!—

Run hence, proclaim, cry it about the streets.

Cassius. Some to the common pulps, and cry out, 'Liberty, freedom, and enfranchisement!'

Brutus. People, and senators! be not affrighted;

Fly not; stand still:—ambition's debt is paid.

Casca. Go to the pulpit, Brutus.

Decius. And Cassius too.

Brutus. Where's Publius?

Cinna. Here, quite confounded with this mutiny.

Metellus. Stand fast together, lest some friend of Cæsar's

Should chance—
ACT III. SCENE I.

Brutus. Talk not of standing.—Publius, good cheer; There is no harm intended to your person, Nor to no Roman else: so tell them, Publius.

Cassius. And leave us, Publius; lest that the people Rushing on us should do your age some mischief.

Brutus. Do so;—and let no man abide this deed But we the doers.

Enter Trebonius.

Cassius. Where is Antony?

Trebonius. Fled to his house amaz'd.

Men, wives, and children stare, cry out, and run, As it were doomsday.

Brutus. Fates! we will know your pleasures:
That we shall die, we know; 't is but the time,
And drawing days out, that men stand upon.

Casca. Why, he that cuts off twenty years of life
Cuts off so many years of fearing death.

Brutus. Grant that, and then is death a benefit;
So are we Cæsar's friends, that have abridg'd
His time of fearing death.—Stoop, Romans, stoop,
And let us bathe our hands in Cæsar's blood
Up to the elbows, and besmear our swords;
Then walk we forth, even to the market-place,
And, waving our red weapons o'er our heads,
Let 's all cry, Peace! Freedom! and Liberty!

Cassius. Stoop, then, and wash.—How many ages hence
Shall this our lofty scene be acted over
In states unborn and accents yet unknown!

Brutus. How many times shall Cæsar bleed in sport,
That now on Pompey's basis lies along
No worthier than the dust!

Cassius. So oft as that shall be,
So often shall the knot of us be call'd
The men that gave their country liberty.
Decius. What! shall we forth?

Cassius. Ay; every man away; Brutus shall lead, and we will grace his heels With the most boldest and best hearts of Rome.

Enter a Servant.


Servant. Thus, Brutus, did my master bid me kneel;
Thus did Mark Antony bid me fall down;
And, being prostrate, thus he bade me say:
Brutus is noble, wise, valiant, and honest;
Cæsar was mighty, bold, royal, and loving.
Say I love Brutus and I honour him;
Say I fear'd Cæsar, honour'd him, and lov'd him.

If Brutus will vouchsafe that Antony
May safely come to him and be resolv'd
How Cæsar hath deserv'd to lie in death,
Mark Antony shall not love Cæsar dead
So well as Brutus living, but will follow
The fortunes and affairs of noble Brutus
Thorough the hazards of this untrod state
With all true faith. So says my master Antony.

Brutus. Thy master is a wise and valiant Roman;
I never thought him worse.
Tell him, so please him come unto this place,
He shall be satisfied and, by my honour,
Depart untouch'd.

Servant. I'll fetch him presently. [Exit Servant.

Brutus. I know that we shall have him well to friend.

Cassius. I wish we may; but yet have I a mind
That fears him much, and my misgiving still
Falls shrewdly to the purpose.
ACT III. SCENE I.

Enter Antony.

Brutus. But here comes Antony.—Welcome, Mark Antony.

Antony. O mighty Cæsar! Dost thou lie so low?
Are all thy conquests, glories, triumphs, spoils,
Shrunk to this little measure? Fare thee well.—
I know not, gentlemen, what you intend,
Who else must be let blood, who else is rank;
If I myself, there is no hour so fit
As Cæsar’s death’s hour, nor no instrument
Of half that worth as those your swords, made rich
With the most noble blood of all this world.

I do beseech ye, if you bear me hard,
Now, whilst your purpled hands do reek and smoke,
Fulfil your pleasure. Live a thousand years,
I shall not find myself so apt to die;
No place will please me so, no mean of death,
As here by Cæsar and by you cut off,
The choice and master spirits of this age.

Brutus. O Antony! beg not your death of us.
Though now we must appear bloody and cruel,
As, by our hands and this our present act,
You see we do, yet see you but our hands
And this the bleeding business they have done.
Our hearts you see not: they are pitiful;
And pity to the general wrong of Rome—
As fire drives out fire, so pity pity—
Hath done this deed on Cæsar. For your part,
To you our swords have leaden points, Mark Antony;
Our arms in strength of malice, and our hearts
Of brothers’ temper, do receive you in,
With all kind love, good thoughts, and reverence.

Cassius. Your voice shall be as strong as any man’s
In the disposing of new dignities.
Brutus. Only be patient, till we have appeas’d
The multitude, beside themselves with fear,
And then we will deliver you the cause
Why I, that did love Cæsar when I struck him,
Have thus proceed.

Antony. I doubt not of your wisdom.
Let each man render me his bloody hand:
First, Marcus Brutus, will I shake with you;—
Next, Caius Cassius, do I take your hand;—
Now, Decius Brutus, yours;—now yours, Metellus;—
Yours, Cinna;—and, my valiant Casca, yours;—
Though last, not least in love, yours, good Trebonius.
Gentlemen all,—alas! what shall I say?
My credit now stands on such slippery ground,
That one of two bad ways you must conceit me,
Either a coward or a flatterer.—
That I did love thee, Cæsar, O, ’t is true!
If then thy spirit look upon us now,
Shall it not grieve thee dearer than thy death,
To see thy Antony making his peace,
Shaking the bloody fingers of thy foes,
Most noble! in the presence of thy corse?
Had I as many eyes as thou hast wounds,
Weeping as fast as they stream forth thy blood,
It would become me better than to close
In terms of friendship with thine enemies.
Pardon me, Julius!—Here wast thou bay’d, brave hart;
Here didst thou fall, and here thy hunters stand,
Sign’d in thy spoil and crimson’d in thy lethe.—
O world! thou wast the forest to this hart;
And this, indeed, O world, the heart of thee.—
How like a deer stricken by many princes
Dost thou here lie!

Cassius. Mark Antony,—
Antony. Pardon me, Caius Cassius:
ACT III. SCENE I.

The enemies of Caesar shall say this;
Then, in a friend, it is cold modesty.

Cassius. I blame you not for praising Caesar so;
But what compact mean you to have with us?
Will you be prick'd in number of our friends;
Or shall we on, and not depend on you?

Antony. Therefore I took your hands, but was indeed
Sway'd from the point by looking down on Caesar.
Friends am I with you all and love you all,
Upon this hope, that you shall give me reasons
Why and wherein Caesar was dangerous.

Brutus. Or else were this a savage spectacle.

Our reasons are so full of good regard
That were you, Antony, the son of Caesar,
You should be satisfied.

Antony. That's all I seek;
And am moreover suitor that I may
Produce his body to the market-place,
And in the pulpit, as becomes a friend,
Speak in the order of his funeral.

Brutus. You shall, Mark Antony.

Cassius. Brutus, a word with you.—

[Aside] You know not what you do. Do not consent
That Antony speak in his funeral.
Know you how much the people may be mov'd
By that which he will utter?

Brutus. By your pardon;—
I will myself into the pulpit first,
And show the reason of our Caesar's death;
What Antony shall speak, I will protest.
He speaks by leave and by permission,
And that we are contented Caesar shall
Have all true rites and lawful ceremonies.
It shall advantage more than do us wrong.

Cassius. I know not what may fall; I like it not.
Brutus. Mark Antony, here, take you Cæsar’s body.  
You shall not in your funeral speech blame us,  
But speak all good you can devise of Cæsar,  
And say you do’t by our permission;  
Else shall you not have any hand at all  
About his funeral. And you shall speak  
In the same pulpit whereto I am going,  
After my speech is ended.  

Antony. Be it so;  
I do desire no more.  
Brutus. Prepare the body then, and follow us.  

[Execut all but Antony.

Antony. O, pardon me, thou bleeding piece of earth,  
That I am meek and gentle with these butchers!  
Thou art the ruins of the noblest man  
That ever lived in the tide of times.  
Woe to the hands that shed this costly blood!  
Over thy wounds now do I prophesy,  
Which like dumb mouths do ope their ruby lips  
To beg the voice and utterance of my tongue:  
A curse shall light upon the limbs of men;  
Domestic fury and fierce civil strife  
Shall cumber all the parts of Italy;  
Blood and destruction shall be so in use,  
And dreadful objects so familiar,  
That mothers shall but smile when they behold  
Their infants quarter’d with the hands of war,  
All pity chok’d with custom of fell deeds;  
And Cæsar’s spirit ranging for revenge,  
With Ate by his side come hot from hell,  
Shall in these confines with a monarch’s voice  
Cry ‘Havoc!’ and let slip the dogs of war;  
That this foul deed shall smell above the earth  
With carrion men groaning for burial.—
ACT III. SCENE II.

Enter a Servant.

You serve Octavius Caesar, do you not?

Servant. I do, Mark Antony.

Antony. Caesar did write for him to come to Rome.

Servant. He did receive his letters and is coming.

And bid me say to you, by word of mouth—

O Caesar!— [Seeing the body.

Antony. Thy heart is big; get thee apart and weep.

Passion, I see, is catching, for mine eyes,

Seeing those beads of sorrow stand in thine,

Began to water. Is thy master coming?

Servant. He lies to-night within seven leagues of Rome.

Antony. Post back with speed, and tell him what hath

chanc’d.

Here is a mourning Rome, a dangerous Rome,

No Rome of safety for Octavius yet;

Hie hence, and tell him so. Yet, stay awhile;

Thou shalt not back till I have borne this corse

Into the market-place; there shall I try,

In my oration, how the people take

The cruel issue of these bloody men;

According to the which thou shalt discourse

To young Octavius of the state of things.

Lend me your hand. [Execunt with Caesar’s body.

SCENE II. The Forum.

Enter Brutus and Cassius, and a throng of Citizens.

Citizens. We will be satisfied; let us be satisfied.

Brutus. Then follow me, and give me audience, friends.—

Cassius, go you into the other street,

And part the numbers.—

Those that will hear me speak, let ’em stay here;

Those that will follow Cassius, go with him;
And public reasons shall be rendered
Of Cæsar’s death.

1 Citizen. I will hear Brutus speak.

2 Citizen. I will hear Cassius, and compare their reasons,
When severally we hear them rendered.

[Exit Cassius, with some of the Citizens. Brutus goes
into the pulpit.

3 Citizen. The noble Brutus is ascended. Silence!

Brutus. Be patient till the last.

Romans, countrymen, and lovers! hear me for my cause, and
be silent, that you may hear; believe me for mine honour,
and have respect to mine honour, that you may believe; cen-
sure me in your wisdom, and awake your senses, that you
may the better judge. If there be any in this assembly, any
dear friend of Cæsar’s, to him I say that Brutus’ love to Cæ-
sar was no less than his. If then that friend demand why
Brutus rose against Cæsar, this is my answer,—Not that I
loved Cæsar less, but that I loved Rome more. Had you
rather Cæsar were living, and die all slaves, than that Cæsar
were dead, to live all freemen? As Cæsar loved me, I weep
for him; as he was fortunate, I rejoice at it; as he was val-rc
iant, I honour him; but as he was ambitious, I slew him.
There is tears for his love, joy for his fortune, honour for
his valour, and death for his ambition. Who is here so base
that would be a bondman? If any, speak, for him have I
offended. Who is here so rude that would not be a Roman?
If any, speak, for him have I offended. Who is here so vile
that will not love his country? If any, speak, for him have
I offended. I pause for a reply.

All. None, Brutus, none.

Brutus. Then none have I offended. I have done no more
to Cæsar than you shall do to Brutus. The question of his
death is enrolled in the Capitol; his glory not extenuated,
wherein he was worthy, nor his offences enforced, for which
he suffered death.
ACT III. SCENE II.

Enter Antony and others, with Caesar's body.

Here comes his body, mourned by Mark Antony, who, though he had no hand in his death, shall receive the benefit of his dying, a place in the commonwealth; as which of you shall not? With this I depart,—that, as I slew my best lover for the good of Rome, I have the same dagger for myself when it shall please my country to need my death.

All. Live, Brutus, live! live!

1 Citizen. Bring him with triumph home unto his house.

2 Citizen. Give him a statue with his ancestors.

3 Citizen. Let him be Cæsar.

4 Citizen. Caesar's better parts shall now be crown'd in Brutus.

1 Citizen. We'll bring him to his house with shouts and clamours.

Brutus. My countrymen,—

2 Citizen. Peace! silence! Brutus speaks.

1 Citizen. Peace, ho!

Brutus. Good countrymen, let me depart alone, And, for my sake, stay here with Antony; Do grace to Caesar's corpse, and grace his speech Tending to Caesar's glories, which Mark Antony By our permission is allow'd to make. I do entreat you, not a man depart, Save I alone, till Antony have spoke.

[Exit.

1 Citizen. Stay, ho! and let us hear Mark Antony.

2 Citizen. Let him go up into the public chair; We'll hear him.—Noble Antony, go up.

Antony. For Brutus' sake, I am beholding to you.

4 Citizen. What does he say of Brutus?

3 Citizen. He says, for Brutus' sake, He finds himself beholding to us all.

4 Citizen. 'T were best he speak no harm of Brutus here.

1 Citizen. This Cæsar was a tyrant.
Nay, that's certain;

We are blest that Rome is rid of him.

Peace, let us hear what Antony can say.

You gentle Romans,—

Peace, ho! let us hear him.

Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears;

I come to bury Cæsar, not to praise him.

The evil that men do lives after them,
The good is oft interred with their bones;
So let it be with Cæsar. The noble Brutus
Hath told you Cæsar was ambitious;
If it were so, it was a grievous fault,
And grievously hath Cæsar answer'd it.
Here, under leave of Brutus and the rest,—
For Brutus is an honourable man,
So are they all, all honourable men,—
Come I to speak in Cæsar's funeral.
He was my friend, faithful and just to me:
But Brutus says he was ambitious;
And Brutus is an honourable man.
He hath brought many captives home to Rome,
Whose ransom did the general coffers fill;
Did this in Cæsar seem ambitious?
When that the poor have cried, Cæsar hath wept;
Ambition should be made of sterner stuff.
Yet Brutus says he was ambitious;
And Brutus is an honourable man.
You all did see that on the Lupercal
I thrice presented him a kingly crown,
Which he did thrice refuse. Was this ambition?
Yet Brutus says, he was ambitious;
And, sure, he is an honourable man.
I speak not to disprove what Brutus spoke,
But here I am to speak what I do know.
You all did love him once, not without cause;
ACT III. SCENE II.

What cause withholds you then to mourn for him?  
O judgment, thou art fled to brutish beasts,  
And men have lost their reason!—Bear with me;  
My heart is in the coffin there with Cæsar,  
And I must pause till it come back to me.  

1 Citizen. Methinks there is much reason in his sayings.  
2 Citizen. If thou consider rightly of the matter,  
Cæsar has had great wrong.  

3 Citizen. Has he, masters?  
I fear there will a worse come in his place.  
4 Citizen. Mark'd ye his words? He would not take the crown;  
Therefore 't is certain he was not ambitious.  
1 Citizen. If it be found so, some will dear abide it.  
2 Citizen. Poor soul! his eyes are red as fire with weeping.  
3 Citizen. There's not a nobler man in Rome than Antony.  

4 Citizen. Now mark him, he begins again to speak.  
Antony. But yesterday the word of Cæsar might  
Have stood against the world; now lies he there,  
And none so poor to do him reverence.  
O masters! if I were dispos'd to stir  
Your hearts and minds to mutiny and rage,  
I should do Brutus wrong and Cassius wrong,  
Who, you all know, are honourable men.  
I will not do them wrong; I rather choose  
To wrong the dead, to wrong myself and you,  
Than I will wrong such honourable men.  
But here's a parchment, with the seal of Cæsar;  
I found it in his closet; 't is his will.  
Let but the commons hear this testament,—  
Which, pardon me, I do not mean to read,—  
And they would go and kiss dead Cæsar's wounds,  
And dip their napkins in his sacred blood,  
Yea, beg a hair of him for memory,  
And, dying, mention it within their wills.
Bequeathing it as a rich legacy
Unto their issue.

4 Citizen. We'll hear the will. Read it, Mark Antony.

All. The will, the will! we will hear Cæsar's will.

Antony. Have patience, gentle friends, I must not read it;
It is not meet you know how Cæsar lov'd you.
You are not wood, you are not stones, but men;
And, being men, hearing the will of Cæsar,
It will inflame you, it will make you mad.
'T is good you know not that you are his heirs;
For if you should, O, what would come of it?

4 Citizen. Read the will! we'll hear it, Antony!
You shall read us the will! Cæsar's will!

Antony. Will you be patient? Will you stay awhile?
I have o'ershot myself, to tell you of it.
I fear I wrong the honourable men
Whose daggers have stabb'd Cæsar; I do fear it.

4 Citizen. They were traitors! Honourable men!

All. The will! the testament!

2 Citizen. They were villains, murtherers! The will! Read
the will!

Antony. You will compel me, then, to read the will?
Then make a ring about the corpse of Cæsar,
And let me show you him that made the will.
Shall I descend? And will you give me leave?

All. Come down.

2 Citizen. Descend. [He comes down from the pulpit.

3 Citizen. You shall have leave.

4 Citizen. A ring; stand round.

1 Citizen. Stand from the hearse, stand from the body.

2 Citizen. Room for Antony!—most noble Antony!
Antony. Nay, press not so upon me; stand far off.

All. Stand back! room! bear back!

Antony. If you have tears, prepare to shed them now.
You all do know this mantle: I remember
ACT III. SCENE II.

The first time ever Cæsar put it on;
'T was on a summer's evening, in his tent,
That day he overcame the Nervii.
Look! in this place ran Cassius' dagger through;
See what a rent the envious Casca made;
Through this the well-beloved Brutus stabb'd;
And as he pluck'd his cursed steel away,
Mark how the blood of Cæsar follow'd it,
As rushing out of doors, to be resolv'd
If Brutus so unkindly knock'd, or no;
For Brutus, as you know, was Cæsar's angel:
Judge, O you gods, how dearly Cæsar lov'd him!
This was the most unkindest cut of all;
For, when the noble Cæsar saw him stab,
Ingratitude, more strong than traitors' arms,
Quite vanquish'd him: then burst his mighty heart;
And, in his mantle muffling up his face,
Even at the base of Pompey's statua,
Which all the while ran blood, great Cæsar fell.
O, what a fall was there, my countrymen!
Then I, and you, and all of us fell down,
Whilst bloody treason flourish'd over us.
O, now you weep, and I perceive you feel
The dint of pity; these are gracious drops.
Kind souls, what! weep you when you but behold
Our Cæsar's vesture wounded? Look you here,
Here is himself, marr'd, as you see, with traitors.

1 Citizen. O, piteous spectacle!
2 Citizen. O, noble Cæsar!
3 Citizen. O, woful day!
4 Citizen. O, traitors, villains!
1 Citizen. O, most bloody sight!
2 Citizen. We will be reveng'd!
All. Revenge! About! Seek! Burn! Fire! Kill!
Slay! Let not a traitor live!
Antony. Stay, countrymen.
1 Citizen. Peace there! Hear the noble Antony.
2 Citizen. We'll hear him, we'll follow him, we'll die with him.

Antony. Good friends, sweet friends, let me not stir you up
To such a sudden flood of mutiny.
They that have done this deed are honourable.
What private griefs they have, alas! I know not,
That made them do it; they are wise and honourable,
And will, no doubt, with reasons answer you.
I come not, friends, to steal away your hearts:
I am no orator, as Brutus is,
But, as you know me all, a plain blunt man,
That love my friend; and that they know full well
That gave me public leave to speak of him.
For I have neither wit, nor words, nor worth,
Action, nor utterance, nor the power of speech,
To stir men's blood: I only speak right on;
I tell you that which you yourselves do know,
Show you sweet Cæsar's wounds, poor, poor dumb mouths,
And bid them speak for me: but, were I Brutus,
And Brutus Antony, there were an Antony
Would ruffle up your spirits, and put a tongue
In every wound of Cæsar that should move
The stones of Rome to rise and mutiny.

All. We'll mutiny.
1 Citizen. We'll burn the house of Brutus.
2 Citizen. Away, then! come, seek the conspirators.
Antony. Yet hear me, countrymen; yet hear me speak.
All. Peace, ho! Hear Antony, most noble Antony.
Antony. Why, friends, you go to do you know not what.
Wherein hath Cæsar thus deserv'd your loves?
Alas, you know not!—I must tell you, then.
You have forgot the will I told you of.
All. Most true;—the will!—let's stay, and hear the will.
ACT III. SCENE II.

Antony. Here is the will, and under Cæsar's seal.
To every Roman citizen he gives,
To every several man, seventy-five drachmas.

2 Citizen. Most noble Cæsar!—we'll revenge his death.

1 Citizen. O, royal Cæsar!

Antony. Hear me with patience.

All. Peace, ho!

Antony. Moreover, he hath left you all his walks,
His private arbours, and new-planted orchards,
On this side Tiber; he hath left them you,
And to your heirs forever, common pleasures,
To walk abroad, and recreate yourselves.
Here was a Cæsar! when comes such another?

1 Citizen. Never, never!—Come, away, away!
We'll burn his body in the holy place,
And with the brands fire the traitors' houses.
Take up the body.

2 Citizen. Go, fetch fire.

3 Citizen. Pluck down benches.

4 Citizen. Pluck down forms, windows, any thing.

[Exeunt Citizens, with the body.

Antony. Now let it work. Mischief, thou art afoot,
Take thou what course thou wilt!—How now, fellow?

Enter a Servant.

Servant. Sir, Octavius is already come to Rome.

Antony. Where is he?

Servant. He and Lepidus are at Cæsar's house.

Antony. And thither will I straight to visit him.

He comes upon a wish. Fortune is merry,
And in this mood will give us any thing.

Servant. I heard him say Brutus and Cassius
Are rid like madmen through the gates of Rome.

Antony. Belike they had some notice of the people,
How I had mov'd them. Bring me to Octavius. [Exeunt.
Scene III. A Street.

Enter Cinna the Poet.

Cinna. I dream'd to-night that I did feast with Cæsar, And things unlucky charge my fantasy. I have no will to wander forth of doors, Yet something leads me forth.

Enter Citizens.

1 Citizen. What is your name?
2 Citizen. Whither are you going?
3 Citizen. Where do you dwell?
4 Citizen. Are you a married man, or a bachelor?
2 Citizen. Answer every man directly.
1 Citizen. Ay, and briefly.
4 Citizen. Ay, and wisely.
3 Citizen. Ay, and truly, you were best.

Cinna. What is my name? Whither am I going? Where do I dwell? Am I a married man, or a bachelor? Then to answer every man directly and briefly, wisely and truly. Wisely, I say, I am a bachelor.

2 Citizen. That 's as much as to say, they are fools that marry;—you 'll bear me a bang for that, I fear. Proceed; directly.

Cinna. Directly, I am going to Cæsar's funeral.
1 Citizen. As a friend, or an enemy?
Cinna. As a friend.
2 Citizen. That matter is answered directly.
4 Citizen. For your dwelling,—briefly.

Cinna. Briefly, I dwell by the Capitol.

3 Citizen. Your name, sir, truly.
Cinna. Truly, my name is Cinna.
1 Citizen. Tear him to pieces, he 's a conspirator.
Cinna. I am Cinna the poet, I am Cinna the poet.
ACT III. SCENE III.

4 Citizen. Tear him for his bad verses, tear him for his bad verses.

Cinna. I am not Cinna the conspirator.

2 Citizen. It is no matter, his name's Cinna; pluck but his name out of his heart, and turn him going.

3 Citizen. Tear him, tear him! Come, brands, ho! fire-brands! To Brutus', to Cassius'; burn all. Some to Decius' house, and some to Casca's; some to Ligarius': away! go!

[Exeunt.]
ACT IV.

SCENE I. A Room in Antony's House. Antony, Octavius, and Lepidus, seated at a table.

Antony. These many, then, shall die; their names are prick'd.

Octavius. Your brother too must die. Consent you, Lepidus?

Lepidus. I do consent.

Octavius. Prick him down, Antony.

Lepidus. Upon condition Publius shall not live, Who is your sister's son, Mark Antony.
_Antony._ He shall not live; look, with a spot I damn him.
But, Lepidus, go you to Cæsar’s house;
Fetch the will hither, and we shall determine
How to cut off some charge in legacies.

_Lepidus._ What, shall I find you here?

_Octavius._ Or here or at the Capitol. [Exit Lepidus.

_Antony._ This is a slight, unmeritable man,
Meet to be sent on errands; is it fit,
The three-fold world divided, he should stand
One of the three to share it?

_Octavius._ So you thought him,
And took his voice who should be prick’d to die
In our black sentence and proscription.

_Antony._ Octavius, I have seen more days than you:
And though we lay these honours on this man,
To ease ourselves of divers slanderous loads,
He shall but bear them as the ass bears gold,
To groan and sweat under the business,
Either led or driven, as we point the way;
And having brought our treasure where we will,
Then take we down his load and turn him off,
Like to the empty ass, to shake his ears
And graze in commons.

_Octavius._ You may do your will;
But he’s a tried and valiant soldier.

_Antony._ So is my horse, Octavius, and for that
I do appoint him store of provender.
It is a creature that I teach to fight,
To wind, to stop, to run directly on,
His corporal motion govern’d by my spirit.
And, in some taste, is Lepidus but so:
He must be taught, and train’d, and bid go forth;
A barren-spirited fellow, one that feeds
On objects, arts, and imitations
Which, out of use and stal’d by other men,
Begin his fashion. Do not talk of him
But as a property. — And now, Octavius,
Listen great things. Brutus and Cassius
Are levy ing powers; we must straight make head;
Therefore let our alliance be combin'd,
Our best friends made, our means stretch'd;
And let us presently go sit in council,
How covert matters may be best disclos'd,
And open perils surest answered.

Octavius. Let us do so: for we are at the stake,
And bay'd about with many enemies;
And some that smile have in their hearts, I fear,
Millions of mischiefs.

[Exeunt.

Scene II. Before the Tent of Brutus, in the Camp near Sardis.

Drum. Enter Brutus, Lucilius, Titinius, and Soldiers;
Pindarus meeting them; Lucius at a distance.

Brutus. Stand, ho!

Lucilius. Give the word, ho! and stand.

Brutus. What now, Lucilius? is Cassius near?

Lucilius. He is at hand; and Pindarus is come
To do you salutation from his master.

[Pindarus gives a letter to Brutus

Brutus. He greets me well. — Your master, Pindarus,
In his own change, or by ill officers,
Hath given me some worthy cause to wish
Things done undone; but if he be at hand,
I shall be satisfied.

Pindarus. I do not doubt
But that my noble master will appear
Such as he is, full of regard and honour.

Brutus. He is not doubted. — A word, Lucilius:
How he receiv'd you, let me be resolv'd.
ACT IV. SCENE II.

Lucilius. With courtesy, and with respect enough,
But not with such familiar instances,
Nor with such free and friendly conference,
As he hath us'd of old.

Brutus. Thou hast describ'd
A hot friend cooling. Ever note, Lucilius,
When love begins to sicken and decay
It useth an enforced ceremony.
There are no tricks in plain and simple faith;
But hollow men, like horses hot at hand,
Make gallant show and promise of their mettle,
But when they should endure the bloody spur
They fall their crests, and like deceitful jades
Sink in the trial. Comes his army on?

Lucilius. They mean this night in Sardis to be quarter'd;
The greater part, the horse in general,
Are come with Cassius. [March within.

Brutus. Hark, he is arriv'd.—March gently on to meet him.

Enter Cassius and Soldiers.

Cassius. Stand, ho!

Brutus. Stand, ho! Speak the word along.

1 Soldier. Stand.

2 Soldier. Stand.

3 Soldier. Stand.

Cassius. Most noble brother, you have done me wrong.

Brutus. Judge me, you gods! Wrong I mine enemies?
And, if not so, how should I wrong a brother?

Cassius. Brutus, this sober form of yours hides wrongs,
And when you do them—

Brutus. Cassius, be content;
Speak your griefs softly,—I do know you well.
Before the eyes of both our armies here,
Which should perceive nothing but love from us,
Let us not wrangle. Bid them move away:
Then in my tent, Cassius, enlarge your griefs,
And I will give you audience.

Cassius. Pindarus,
Bid our commanders lead their charges off a little from this ground.

Brutus. Lucius, do you the like; and let no man come to our tent till we have done our conference.
Lucilius and Titinius, guard our door. [Exeunt.

SCENE III. Within the Tent of Brutus.

Enter Brutus and Cassius.

Cassius. That you have wrong’d me doth appear in this:
You have condemn’d and noted Lucius Pella
For taking bribes here of the Sardians;
Wherein my letter, praying on his side,
Because I knew the man, was slighted off.

Brutus. You wrong’d yourself to write in such a case.

Cassius. In such a time as this it is not meet
That every nice offence should bear his comment.

Brutus. Let me tell you, Cassius, you yourself
Are much condemn’d to have an itching palm,
To sell and mart your offices for gold
To undeservers.

Cassius. I an itching palm?
You know that you are Brutus that speaks this,
Or, by the gods, this speech were else your last.

Brutus. The name of Cassius honours this corruption,
And chastisement doth therefore hide his head.

Cassius. Chastisement!

Brutus. Remember March, the ides of March remember!
Did not great Julius bleed for justice sake?
What villain touch’d his body, that did stab,
And not for justice? What! shall one of us,
That struck the foremost man of all this world
But for supporting robbers,—shall we now
Contaminate our fingers with base bribes,
And sell the mighty space of our large honours
For so much trash as may be grasped thus?
I had rather be a dog, and bay the moon,
Than such a Roman.

Cassius. Brutus, bay not me; I'll not endure it: you forget yourself,
To hedge me in. I am a soldier, I,
Older in practice, abler than yourself
To make conditions.

Brutus. Go to; you are not, Cassius.

Cassius. I am.

Brutus. I say you are not.

Cassius. Urge me no more, I shall forget myself;
Have mind upon your health, tempt me no further.

Brutus. Away, slight man!

Cassius. Is't possible?

Brutus. Hear me, for I will speak.
Must I give way and room to your rash choler?
Shall I be frightened when a madman stares?

Cassius. O ye gods, ye gods! Must I endure all this?

Brutus. All this? Ay, more. Fret till your proud heart
break;
Go show your slaves how choleric you are,
And make your bondmen tremble. Must I budge?
Must I observe you? Must I stand and crouch
Under your testy humour? By the gods,
You shall digest the venom of your spleen,
Though it do split you; for from this day forth
I'll use you for my mirth, yea, for my laughter,
When you are waspish.

Cassius. Is it come to this?

Brutus. You say you are a better soldier:
Let it appear so; make your vaunting true,
And it shall please me well. For mine own part,
I shall be glad to learn of noble men.

_Cassius._ You wrong me every way, you wrong me, _Brutus._
I said an elder soldier, not a better:
Did I say better?

_Brutus._ If you did, I care not.

_Cassius._ When Cæsar liv'd he durst not thus have mov'd me.
_Brutus._ Peace, peace! you durst not so have tempted him.
_Cassius._ I durst not?

_Brutus._ No.
_Cassius._ What? durst not tempt him?

_Brutus._ For your life you durst not

_Cassius._ Do not presume too much upon my love;
I may do that I shall be sorry for.

_Brutus._ You have done that you should be sorry for.
There is no terror, Cassius, in your threats;
For I am arm'd so strong in honesty
That they pass by me as the idle wind
Which I respect not. I did send to you
For certain sums of gold, which you denied me;—
For I can raise no money by vile means:
By heaven, I had rather coin my heart,
And drop my blood for drachmas, than to wring
From the hard hands of peasants their vile trash
By any indirection.—I did send
To you for gold to pay my legions,
Which you denied me. Was that done like Cassius?
Should I have answer'd Caius Cassius so?
When Marcus Brutus grows so covetous,
To lock such rascal counters from his friends,
Be ready, gods, with all your thunderbolts,
Dash him to pieces!

_Cassius._ I denied you not

_Brutus._ You did.
ACT IV. SCENE III.

Cassius. I did not; he was but a fool
That brought my answer back.—Brutus hath riv'd my heart;
A friend should bear a friend's infirmities,
But Brutus makes mine greater than they are.

Brutus. I do not, till you practise them on me.

Cassius. You love me not.

Brutus. I do not like your faults.

Cassius. A friendly eye could never see such faults.

Brutus. A flatterer's would not, though they do appear
As huge as high Olympus.

Cassius. Come, Antony, and young Octavius, come,
Revenge yourselves alone on Cassius!
For Cassius is aweary of the world;
Hated by one he loves, brav'd by his brother,
Check'd like a bondman; all his faults observ'd,
Set in a note-book, learn'd and conn'd by rote,
To cast into my teeth. O, I could weep
My spirit from mine eyes!—There is my dagger,
And here my naked breast; within, a heart
Dearer than Plutus' mine, richer than gold:
If that thou beest a Roman, take it forth.
I, that denied thee gold, will give my heart:
Strike, as thou didst at Cæsar; for I know,
When thou didst hate him worst, thou lov'dst him better
Than ever thou lov'dst Cassius.

Brutus. Sheathe your dagger:
Be angry when you will, it shall have scope;
Do what you will, dishonour shall be humour.
O Cassius, you are yoked with a lamb,
That carries anger as the flint bears fire,
Who, much enforced, shows a hasty spark
And straight is cold again.

Cassius. Hath Cassius liv'd
To be but mirth and laughter to his Brutus,
When grief and blood ill-temper'd vexeth him?
Brutus. When I spoke that I was ill-temper'd too.
Cassius. Do you confess so much? Give me your hand.
Brutus. And my heart too.

Cassius. O Brutus!—
Brutus. What's the matter?
Cassius. Have not you love enough to bear with me,
When that rash humour which my mother gave me
Makes me forgetful?
Brutus. Yes, Cassius; and from henceforth, When you are over-earnest with your Brutus,
He'll think your mother chides, and leave you so.

[Noise within.

Poet. [Within] Let me go in to see the generals:
There is some grudge between 'em; 't is not meet
They be alone.
Lucilius. [Within] You shall not come to them.
Poet. [Within] Nothing but death shall stay me.

Enter Poet, followed by Lucilius and Titinius.

Cassius. How now? What's the matter?
Poet. For shame, you generals! What do you mean?
Love, and be friends, as two such men should be;
For I have seen more years, I'm sure, than ye.
Cassius. Ha, ha! how vilely doth this cynic rhyme!
Brutus. Get you hence, sirrah! saucy fellow, hence!
Cassius. Bear with him, Brutus; 't is his fashion.
Brutus. I'll know his humour when he knows his time.
What should the wars do with these jiggling fools!—

Companion, hence!

Cassius. Away, away! be gone! [Exit Poet.

Brutus. Lucilius and Titinius, bid the commanders
Prepare to lodge their companies to-night.
Cassius. And come yourselves, and bring Messala with you,
Immediately to us. [Exeunt Lucilius and Titinius.

Brutus. Lucius, a bowl of wine.
ACT IV. SCENE III.

Cassius. I did not think you could have been so angry.
Brutus. O Cassius, I am sick of many griefs!
Cassius. Of your philosophy you make no use, If you give place to accidental evils.
Brutus. No man bears sorrow better.—Portia is dead.
Cassius. Ha! Portia?
Brutus. She is dead.
Cassius. How scap’d I killing when I cross’d you so?—
O, insupportable and touching loss!—
Upon what sickness?
Brutus. Impatient of my absence,
And grief that young Octavius with Mark Antony
Have made themselves so strong;—for with her death
That tidings came.—With this she fell distract,
And, her attendants absent, swallow’d fire:
Cassius. And died so?
Brutus. 
Cassius. Even so.
Brutus. O ye immortal gods!

Enter Lucius, with wine and tapers.
Brutus. Speak no more of her.—Give me a bowl of wine.—
In this I bury all unkindness, Cassius. [Drinks.
Cassius. My heart is thirsty for that noble pledge.—
Fill, Lucius, till the wine o’erswell the cup;
I cannot drink too much of Brutus’ love. [Drinks.

Enter Titinius, with Messala.

Brutus. Come in, Titinius.—Welcome, good Messala.—
Now sit we close about this taper here,
And call in question our necessities.
Cassius. Portia, art thou gone?
Brutus. No more, I pray you.—
Messala, I have here received letters,
That young Octavius and Mark Antony
Come down upon us with a mighty power,
Bending their expedition toward Philippi.

Messala. Myself have letters of the selfsame tenour.

Brutus. With what addition?

Messala. That by proscription and bills of outlawry,
Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus
Have put to death an hundred senators.

Brutus. Therein our letters do not well agree;
Mine speak of seventy senators that died
By their proscriptions, Cicero being one.

Cassius. Cicero one?

Messala. Cicero is dead,
And by that order of proscription.—
Had you your letters from your wife, my lord?

Brutus. No, Messala.

Messala. Nor nothing in your letters writ of her?

Brutus. Nothing, Messala.

Messala. That, methinks, is strange.

Brutus. Why ask you?  Hear you aught of her in yours?

Messala. No, my lord.

Brutus. Now, as you are a Roman, tell me true.

Messala. Then like a Roman bear the truth I tell;
For certain she is dead, and by strange manner.

Brutus. Why, farewell, Portia.—We must die, Messala.

With meditating that she must die once,
I have the patience to endure it now.

Messala. Even so great men great losses should endure.

Cassius. I have as much of this in art as you,
But yet my nature could not bear it so.

Brutus. Well, to our work alive.  What do you think
Of marching to Philippi presently?

Cassius. I do not think it good.

Brutus. Your reason?

Cassius. This it is:
'Tis better that the enemy seek us;
ACT IV. SCENE III.

So shall he waste his means, weary his soldiers,
Doing himself offence, whilst we lying still
Are full of rest, defence, and nimbleness.

Brutus. Good reasons must, of force, give place to better,
The people 'twixt Philippi and this ground
Do stand but in a forc'd affection,
For they have grudg'd us contribution,
The enemy, marching along by them,
By them shall make a fuller number up,
Come on refresh'd, new-added, and encourag'd;
From which advantage shall we cut him off
If at Philippi we do face him there,
These people at our back.

Cassius. Hear me, good brother.

Brutus. Under your pardon.—You must note beside
That we have tried the utmost of our friends,
Our legions are brim-full, our cause is ripe:
The enemy increaseth every day;
We, at the height, are ready to decline.
There is a tide in the affairs of men,
Which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune;
Omitted, all the voyage of their life
Is bound in shallows and in miseries.
On such a full sea are we now afloat,
And we must take the current when it serves,
Or lose our ventures.

Cassius. Then, with your will, go on;
We 'll along ourselves and meet them at Philippi.

Brutus. The deep of night is crept upon our talk,
And nature must obey necessity,
Which we will niggard with a little rest.
'There is no more to say?

Cassius. No more. Good night!
Early to-morrow will we rise and hence.

Brutus. Lucius, my gown.—[Exit Lucius.]—Farewell, good
Messala!—
Good-night, Titinius!—Noble, noble Cassius,
Good night, and good repose!

Cassius. O my dear brother.
This was an ill beginning of the night;
Never come such division 'tween our souls!
Let it not, Brutus.

Enter Lucius, with the gown.

Brutus. Every thing is well.
Cassius. Good night, my lord!
Brutus. Good night, good brother!
Titinius, Messala. Good night, lord Brutus!
Brutus. Farewell, every one!—

[Execunt Cassius, Titinius, and Messala.

Give me the gown. Where is thy instrument?
Lucius. Here, in the tent.
Brutus. What! thou speak'st drowsily?
Poor knave, I blame thee not; thou art o'erwacht'd.
Call Claudius and some other of my men;
I'll have them sleep on cushions in my tent.

Lucius. Varro and Claudius!

Enter Varro and Claudius.

Varro. Calls my lord?
Brutus. I pray you, sirs, lie in my tent and sleep;
It may be I shall raise you by and by
On business to my brother Cassius.
Varro. So please you, we will stand and watch your
pleasure.
Brutus. I will not have it so: lie down, good sirs;
It may be I shall otherwise bethink me.—
Look, Lucius, here's the book I sought for so;
I put it in the pocket of my gown. [Servants lie down

Lucius. I was sure your lordship did not give it me.
Brutus. Bear with me, good boy; I am much forgetful.
ACT IV. SCENE III.

Canst thou hold up thy heavy eyes awhile,
And touch thy instrument a strain or two?

Lucius. Ay, my lord, an't please you.

Brutus. It does, my boy;
I trouble thee too much, but thou art willing.

Lucius. It is my duty, sir.

Brutus. I should not urge thy duty past thy might;
I know young bloods look for a time of rest.

Lucius. I have slept, my lord, already.

Brutus. It was well done, and thou shalt sleep again;
I will not hold thee long: if I do live,
I will be good to thee.— [Music and a song.
This is a sleepy tune.—O murderous slumber,
Lay'st thou thy leaden mace upon my boy,
That plays thee music!—Gentle knave, good night;
I will not do thee so much wrong to wake thee.
If thou dost nod, thou break'st thy instrument:
I'll take it from thee; and, good boy, good night.—
Let me see, let me see,—is not the leaf turn'd down
Where I left reading? Here it is, I think. | He sits down.

Enter the Ghost of Cæsar.

How ill this taper burns!—Ha! who comes here?
I think it is the weakness of my eyes
That shapes this monstrous apparition.
It comes upon me.—Art thou any thing?
Art thou some god, some angel, or some devil,
That mak'st my blood cold and my hair to stare?
Speak to me what thou art.

Ghost. Thy evil spirit, Brutus.

Brutus. Why com'st thou? 28

Ghost. To tell thee thou shalt see me at Philippi.

Brutus. Well; then I shall see thee again?

Ghost. Ay, at Philippi.

[Ghost vanishes.
Brutus. Why, I will see thee at Philippi then.—
Now I have taken heart, thou vanishest.
Ill spirit, I would hold more talk with thee.—
Boy! Lucius!—Varro! Claudius!—Sirs, awake!—

Claudius!

Lucius. The strings, my lord, are false.

Brutus. He thinks he still is at his instrument.—

Lucius, awake!

Lucius. My lord!

Brutus. Didst thou dream, Lucius, that thou so criedst out?

Lucius. My lord, I do not know that I did cry.

Brutus. Yes, that thou didst. Didst thou see any thing?

Lucius. Nothing, my lord.

Brutus. Sleep again, Lucius.—Sirrah, Claudius!

Fellow thou! awake!

Varro. My lord!

Claudius. My lord!

Brutus. Why did you so cry out, sirs, in your sleep?

Varro, Claudius. Did we, my lord?

Brutus. Ay; saw you any thing?

Varro. No, my lord, I saw nothing.

Claudius. Nor I, my lord.

Brutus. Go, and commend me to my brother Cassius;

Bid him set on his powers betimes before,

And we will follow.

Varro, Claudius. It shall be done, my lord. [Execut.
Scene I. The Plains of Philippi.

Enter Octavius, Antony, and their Army.

Octavius. Now, Antony, our hopes are answered.
You said the enemy would not come down,
But keep the hills and upper regions.
It proves not so: their battles are at hand;
They mean to warn us at Philippi here,
Answering before we do demand of them.

Antony. Tut! I am in their bosoms, and I know
Wherefore they do it: they could be content
To visit other places, and come down
With fearful bravery, thinking by this face
To fasten in our thoughts that they have courage;
But 't is not so.

Enter a Messenger.

Messenger. Prepare you, generals:
The enemy comes on in gallant show;
Their bloody sign of battle is hung out,
And something to be done immediately.

Antony. Octavius, lead your battle softly on,
Upon the left hand of the even field.

Octavius. Upon the right hand I; keep thou the left.
Antony. Why do you cross me in this exigent?
Octavius. I do not cross you; but I will do so. [March.

Drum. Enter Brutus, Cassius, and their Army; Lucilius,
Titinius, Messala, and others.

Brutus. They stand and would have parley.

Cassius. Stand fast, Titinius; we must out and talk.
Octavius. Mark Antony, shall we give sign of battle?
Antony. No, Caesar, we will answer on their charge.

Make forth; the generals would have some words.

Octavius. Stir not until the signal.

Brutus. Words before blows; is it so, countrymen?
Octavius. Not that we love words better, as you do.
Brutus. Good words are better than bad strokes, Octavius.
Antony. In your bad strokes, Brutus, you give good words.

Witness the hole you made in Caesar's heart,
Crying, 'Long live! Hail, Caesar!'

Cassius.

The posture of your blows are yet unknown;
But for your words, they rob the Hybla bees,
And leave them honeyless.

Antony. Not stingless too.

Brutus. O, yes, and soundless too;
ACT V. SCENE I.

For you have stolen their buzzing, Antony,
And very wisely threat before you sting.

Antony. Villains, you did not so when your vile daggers
Hack’d one another in the sides of Cæsar:
You show’d your teeth like apes, and fawn’d like hounds,
And bow’d like bondmen, kissing Cæsar’s feet,
Whilst damned Casca, like a cur, behind,
Struck Cæsar on the neck. O, you flatterers!

Cassius. Flatterers!—Now, Brutus, thank yourself;
This tongue had not offended so to-day,
If Cassius might have rul’d.

Octavius. Come, come, the cause; if arguing make us sweat,
The proof of it will turn to redder drops.
Look, I draw a sword against conspirators;
When think you that the sword goes up again?
Never, till Cæsar’s three and thirty wounds
Be well aveng’d, or till another Cæsar
Have added slaughter to the sword of traitors.

Brutus. Cæsar, thou canst not die by traitors’ hands,
Unless thou bring’st them with thee.

Octavius. So I hope;
I was not born to die on Brutus’ sword.

Brutus. O, if thou wert the noblest of thy strain,
Young man, thou couldst not die more honourable.

Cassius. A peevish schoolboy, worthless of such honour,
Join’d with a masker and a reveller.

Antony. Old Cassius still!

Octavius. Come, Antony; away!—

Defiance, traitors, hurl we in your teeth.
If you dare fight to-day, come to the field;
If not, when you have stomachs.

[Exeunt Octavius, Antony, and their Army.

Cassius. Why now, blow wind, swell billow, and swim bark!
The storm is up, and all is on the hazard.

Brutus. Ho, Lucilius! hark, a word with you.
Lucilius. My lord, \[Brutus and Lucilius talk apart.\]

Cassius. Messala!

Messala. What says my general?

Cassius. Messala,

This is my birthday; as this very day
Was Cassius born. Give me thy hand, Messala;
Be thou my witness that against my will,
As Pompey was, am I compell’d to set
Upon one battle all our liberties.
You know that I held Epicurus strong,
And his opinion; now I change my mind,
And partly credit things that do presage.
Coming from Sardis, on our former ensign
Two mighty eagles fell, and there they perch’d,
Gorging and feeding from our soldiers’ hands,
Who to Philippi here consorted us:
This morning are they fled away and gone,
And in their steads do ravens, crows, and kites
Fly o’er our heads and downward look on us,
As we were sickly prey; their shadows seem
A canopy most fatal, under which
Our army lies, ready to give up the ghost.

Messala. Believe not so.

Cassius. I but believe it partly,

For I am fresh of spirit and resolv’d
To meet all perils very constantly.

Brutus. Even so, Lucilius.

Cassius. Now, most noble Brutus,
The gods to-day stand friendly, that we may,
Lovers in peace, lead on our days to age!
But since the affairs of men rest still uncertain,
Let’s reason with the worst that may befall.
If we do lose this battle, then is this
The very last time we shall speak together;
What are you then determined to do?
ACT V. SCENE II.

Brutus. Even by the rule of that philosophy
By which I did blame Cato for the death
Which he did give himself. I know not how,
But I do find it cowardly and vile,
For fear of what might fall, so to prevent
The time of life,—arming myself with patience
To stay the providence of some high powers
That govern us below.

Cassius. Then, if we lose this battle,
You are contented to be led in triumph
Thorough the streets of Rome?

Brutus. No, Cassius, no! think not, thou noble Roman,
That ever Brutus will go bound to Rome;
He bears too great a mind. [Exit this same day
Must end that work the ides of March begun;
And whether we shall meet again I know not.
Therefore our everlasting farewell take;
For ever, and for ever, farewell, Cassius!
If we do meet again, why, we shall smile;
If not, why, then this parting was well made.

Cassius. For ever, and for ever, farewell, Brutus!
If we do meet again, we’ll smile indeed;
If not, ’t is true, this parting was well made.

Brutus. Why, then lead on.—O that a man might know
The end of this day’s business ere it come!
But it sufficeth that the day will end,
And then the end is known.—Come, ho! away! [Exeunt.

SCENE II. The Field of Battle.

Alarum. Enter Brutus and Messala.

Brutus. Ride, ride, Messala, ride, and give these bills
Unto the legions on the other side. [Loud alarum.
Let them set on at once; for I perceive
But cold demeanour in Octavius’ wing,
And sudden push gives them the overthrow.
Ride, ride, Messala; let them all come down.  [Exeunt.

**SCENE III. Another Part of the Field.**

**Alarums. Enter Cassius and Titinius.**

_Cassius._ O, look, Titinius, look, the villains fly!
Myself have to mine own turn'd enemy.
This ensign here of mine was turning back;
I slew the coward, and did take it from him.

_Titinius._ O Cassius, Brutus gave the word too early,
Who, having some advantage on Octavius,
Took it too eagerly; his soldiers fell to spoil,
Whilst we by Antony are all enclos'd.

_Enter Pindarus._

_Pindarus._ Fly further off, my lord, fly further off!
Mark Antony is in your tents, my lord!
Fly, therefore, noble Cassius, fly far off!

_Cassius._ This hill is far enough.—Look, look, Titinius;
Are those my tents where I perceive the fire?

_Titinius._ They are, my lord.

_Cassius._ Titinius, if thou lov'st me,
Mount thou my horse and hide thy spurs in him,
Till he have brought thee up to yonder troops
And here again, that I may rest assur'd
Whether yond troops are friend or enemy.

_Titinius._ I will be here again even with a thought.  [Exit.

_Cassius._ Go, Pindarus, get higher on that hill;
My sight was ever thick; regard Titinius,
And tell me what thou not'st about the field.—

[ _Pindarus goes up._

This day I breathed first: time is come round,
And where I did begin, there shall I end;
My life is run his compass.—Sirrah, what news?
ACT V. SCENE III.

Pindarus. [Above] O my lord!
Cassius. What news?
Pindarus. Titinius is enclosed round about
With horsemen that make to him on the spur;—
Yet he spurs on.—Now they are almost on him.
Now, Titinius!—
Now some light.—O, he lights too.—He’s ta’en;—and,
hark!
They shout for joy.

[Shout.
Cassius. Come down, behold no more.—
O, coward that I am to live so long,
To see my best friend ta’en before my face!—

Pindarus comes down.

Come hither, sirrah!
In Parthia did I take thee prisoner;
And then I swore thee, saving of thy life,
That whatsoever I did bid thee do,
Thou shouldst attempt it. Come now, keep thine oath!
Now be a freeman; and with this good sword,
That ran through Cæsar’s bowels, search this bosom.
Stand not to answer: here, take thou the hilts;
And when my face is cover’d, as ’tis now,
Guide thou the sword.—Cæsar, thou art reveng’d,
Even with the sword that kill’d thee.

[Dies.
Pindarus. So, I am free; yet would not so have been,
Durst I have done my will.—O Cassius!
Far from this country Pindarus shall run,
Where never Roman shall take note of him.

[Exit.

Enter Titinius, with Messala.

Messala. It is but change, Titinius; for Octavius
Is overthrown by noble Brutus’ power,
As Cassius’ legions are by Antony.

Titinius. These tidings will well comfort Cassius.
Messala. Where did you leave him?

Titinius. All disconsolate,

With Pindarus his bondman, on this hill.

Messala. Is not that he that lies upon the ground?

Titinius. He lies not like the living. O, my heart!

Messala. Is not that he?

Titinius. No, this was he, Messala,

But Cassius is no more.—O setting sun!

As in thy red rays thou dost sink to night,
So in his red blood Cassius' day is set;
The sun of Rome is set! Our day is gone;
Clouds, dews, and dangers come; our deeds are done!
Mistrust of my success hath done this deed.

Messala. Mistrust of good success hath done this deed.—

O hateful Error, Melancholy's child!

Why dost thou show to the apt thoughts of men
The things that are not? O Error, soon conceiv'd,
Thou never eem'st unto a happy birth,
But kill'st the mother that engender'd thee.

Titinius. What, Pindarus! Where art thou, Pindarus?

Messala. Seek him, Titinius, whilst I go to meet
The noble Brutus, thrusting this report
Into his ears;—I may say, thrusting it,
For piercing steel and darts envenomed
Shall be as welcome to the ears of Brutus
As tidings of this sight.

Titinius. Hie you, Messala,

And I will seek for Pindarus the while.— [Exit Messala.

Why didst thou send me forth, brave Cassius?

Did I not meet thy friends? and did not they
Put on my brows this wreath of victory,
And bid me give it thee? Didst thou not hear their shouts?
Alas! thou hast misconstrued every thing.
But hold thee, take this garland on thy brow;
Thy Brutus bid me give it thee, and I
ACT V. SCENE IV.

Will do his bidding.—Brutus, come apace,
And see how I regarded Caius Cassius.—
By your leave, gods:—this is a Roman's part;
Come, Cassius' sword, and find Titinius' heart.  

[Dies.

Alarum. Enter Messala, with Brutus, young Cato, Strato, Volumnius, and Lucilius.

Brutus. Where, where, Messala, doth his body lie?
Messala. Lo, yonder, and Titinius mourning it.
Brutus. Titinius' face is upward.
Cato. He is slain.
Brutus. O Julius Cæsar, thou art mighty yet!
Thy spirit walks abroad, and turns our swords
In our own proper entrails.  

Cato. 

Brave Titinius!
Look whether he have not crown'd dead Cassius!

Brutus. Are yet two Romans living such as these?—
The last of all the Romans, fare thee well!
It is impossible that ever Rome
Should breed thy fellow.—Friends, I owe soe tears
To this dead man than you shall see me pay.—
I shall find time, Cassius, I shall find time.—
Come, therefore, and to Thassos send his body;
His funerals shall not be in our camp,
Lest it discomfort us.—Lucilius, come;—
And come, young Cato; let us to the field.—
Laboe and Flavius, set our battles on.—
'Tis three o'clock; and, Romans, yet ere night
We shall try fortune in a second fight.  

[Exeunt.

SCENE IV. Another Part of the Field.

Alarum. Enter, fighting, Soldiers of both Armies; then Brutus, Cato, Lucilius, and others.

Brutus. Yet, countrymen, O, yet hold up your heads!
Cato. What bastard doth not? Who will go with me?
I will proclaim my name about the field.—
I am the son of Marcus Cato, ho!
A foe to tyrants, and my country's friend;
I am the son of Marcus Cato, ho! [Charges the enemy.

Brutus. And I am Brutus, Marcus Brutus, I;
Brutus, my country's friend; know me for Brutus!
[Exit, charging the enemy. Cato is overpowered, and falls.

Lucilius. O young and noble Cato, art thou down?
Why, now thou diest as bravely as Titinius,
And mayst be honour'd, being Cato's son.

1 Soldier. Yield, or thou diest.

Lucilius. Only I yield to die:
There is so much that thou wilt kill me straight;

[Offering money.

Kill Brutus, and be honour'd in his death.

1 Soldier. We must not.—A noble prisoner!

2 Soldier. Room, ho! Tell Antony, Brutus is ta'en.

1 Soldier. I'll tell the news.—Here comes the general.—

Enter Antony.

Brutus is ta'en, Brutus is ta'en, my lord.

Antony. Where is he?

Lucilius. Safe, Antony; Brutus is safe enough.

I dare assure thee that no enemy
Shall ever take alive the noble Brutus;
The gods defend him from so great a shame!
When you do find him, or alive or dead,
He will be found like Brutus, like himself.

Antony. This is not Brutus, friend, but, I assure you,
A prize no less in worth. Keep this man safe,
Give him all kindness; I had rather have
Such men my friends than enemies. Go on,
And see whether Brutus be alive or dead,
And bring us word unto Octavius' tent
How every thing is chanc'd.

[Exeunt.

SCENE V. Another Part of the Field.

Enter Brutus, Dardanius, Clitus, Strato, and Volumnius.

Brutus. Come, poor remains of friends, rest on this rock.
Clitus. Statilius show'd the torch-light, but, my lord,
He came not back; he is or ta'en or slain.
Brutus. Sit thee down, Clitus. Slaying is the word;
It is a deed in fashion. Hark thee, Clitus. [Whispering.
Clitus. What! I, my lord? No, not for all the world.
Brutus. Peace then! no words.
Clitus. I'll rather kill myself.
Dardanius. Shall I do such a deed?
Clitus. O Dardanius!
Dardanius. O Clitus!
Clitus. What ill request did Brutus make to thee?
Dardanius. To kill him, Clitus. Look, he meditates.
Clitus. Now is that noble vessel full of grief,
That it runs over even at his eyes.
Brutus. Come hither, good Volumnius; list a word.
Volumnius. What says my lord?
Brutus. Why, this, Volumnius:
The ghost of Cæsar hath appear'd to me
Two several times by night; at Sardis once,
And this last night here in Philippi fields.
I know my hour is come.
Volumnius. Not so, my lord.
Brutus. Nay, I am sure it is, Volumnius.
Thou seest the world, Volumnius, how it goes;
Our enemies have beat us to the pit:
[Low alarums.
It is more worthy to leap in ourselves
Than tarry till they push us. Good Volumnius,
Thou know'st that we two went to school together; 
Even for that our love of old, I prithee, 
Hold thou my sword-hilts whilst I run on it. 

_Volumnius._ That's not an office for a friend, my lord. 

[Alarum still.]

_Clitus._ Fly, fly, my lord! there is no tarrying here. 

_Brutus._ Farewell to you;—and you;—and you, _Volumnius._— 
Strato, thou hast been all this while asleep; 
Farewell to thee too, Strato.—Countrymen, 
My heart doth joy that yet in all my life 
I found no man but he was true to me. 
I shall have glory by this losing day, 
More than _Octavius_ and _Mark Antony_ 
By this vile conquest shall attain unto. 
So, fare you well at once; for _Brutus_’ tongue 
Hath almost ended his life’s history. 
Night hangs upon my eyes; my bones would rest, 
That have but labour’d to attain this hour. 

[Alarum. _Cry within, ‘Fly, fly, fly!’_]

_Clitus._ Fly, my lord, fly! 

_Brutus._ Hence, I will follow.—

[Exeunt _Clitus, Dardanius, and Volumnius._

I prithee, Strato, stay thou by thy lord. 
Thou art a fellow of a good respect; 
Thy life hath had some smack of honour in it: 
Hold then my sword, and turn away thy face 
While I do run upon it. Wilt thou, Strato? 

_Strato._ Give me your hand first; fare you well, my lord. 

_Brutus._ Farewell, good Strato.—_Caesar_, now be still; 
I kill’d not thee with half so good a will. 

[He runs on his sword, and dies.]

_Alarum. _Retreat. _Enter Octavius, Antony, Messala, 
Lucilius, and the Army._

_Octavius._ What man is that?
ACT V. SCENE V.

Messala. My master's man.—Strato, where is thy master?
Strato. Free from the bondage you are in, Messala:
The conquerors can but make a fire of him;
For Brutus only overcame himself,
And no man else hath honour by his death.

Lucilius. So Brutus should be found.—I thank thee, Brutus,
That thou hast prov'd Lucilius' saying true.
Octavius. All that serv'd Brutus, I will entertain them.
Fellow, wilt thou bestow thy time with me?
Strato. Ay, if Messala will prefer me to you.

Octavius. Do so, good Messala.
Messala. How died my master, Strato?
Strato. I held the sword, and he did run on it.
Messala. Octavius, take him to follow thee,
That did the latest service to my master.

Antony. This was the noblest Roman of them all.
All the conspirators, save only he,
Did that they did in envy of great Caesar;
He only, in a general honest thought
And common good to all, made one of them.
His life was gentle, and the elements
So mix'd in him that Nature might stand up
And say to all the world, 'This was a man!'

Octavius. According to his virtue let us use him,
With all respect and rites of burial.
Within my tent his bones to-night shall lie,
Most like a soldier, ordered honourably.—
So, call the field to rest, and let's away,
To part the glories of this happy day.

[Exeunt.]
NOTES.
ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE NOTES.

Abbott (or Gr.), Abbott's Shakespearean Grammar (third edition).
A. S., Anglo-Saxon.
A. V., Authorized Version of the Bible (1611).
B. and F., Beaumont and Fletcher.
B. J., Ben Jonson.
Cf. (conf.), compare.
Clarke, "Cassell's Illustrated Shakespeare," edited by Charles and Mary Cowden.
Clarke (London, n. d.).
Coll. M.S., Manuscript Corrections of Second Folio, edited by Collier.
Craik, Craik's English of Shakespeare (Rolfe's edition).
D., Dyce (second edition).
Halliwell, J. O. Halliwell (folio ed. of Shakespeare).
Id. (idem), the same.
K., Knight (second edition).
N., North's Plutarch.
Nares, Glossary, edited by Halliwell and Wright (London, 1859).
Prol., Prologue.
S., Shakespeare.
Schmidt, A. Schmidt's Shakespeare-Lexicon (Berlin, 1874).
Sr., Singer.
St., Staunton.
Theo., Theobald.
V., Verplanck.
W., R. Grant White.
Walker, Wm. Sidney Walker's Critical Examination of the Text of Shakespeare (London, 1860).
Warb., Warburton.

The abbreviations of the names of Shakespeare's Plays will be readily understood; as T. N. for Twelfth Night, Cor. for Coriolanus, 3 Hen. VI. for The Third Part of King Henry the Sixth, etc. P. P. refers to The Passionate Pilgrim; V. and A. to Venus and Adonis; L. C. to Lover's Complaint; and Sonn. to the Sonnets.

When the abbreviation of the name of a play is followed by a reference to page, Rolfe's edition of the play is meant.
The numbers of the lines (except for the present play) are those of the "Globe" ed.
NOTES.

ACT I.

SCENE I.—In the folio of 1623 the play is divided into acts, but not into scenes, and there is no list of *dramatis personae*. The heading of Act I. is as follows: "Actus Primus. Scena Prima. Enter Flavius, Murrellus, and certaine Commoners over the Stage." The spelling *Murrellus* is found throughout the play, except in one instance (i. 2. 278), where we find "Murrellus and Flavius, for pulling Scarfes of Cæsars Images, are put to silence." The name in N. is *Marullus*, and Theo. corrected it here.

3. Being mechanical. "Cobblers, tapsters, or such like base mechanical people" (N.). S. uses both *mechanic* and *mechanical* as noun and as adjective. Cf. *M. N. D.* iii. 2. 9: "rude mechanicals;" *2 Hen. IV.* v. 5. 38: "by most mechanical and dirty hand;" *Cor.* v. 3. 83: "Rome's mechanics;" *A. and C.* v. 2. 209: "mechanic slaves."
Ought not walk. On the omission of to, see Gr. 349.

4. A labouring day. As Craik remarks, labouring here is not the participle, but the verbal noun (or gerund) used as an adjective. Cf. the expressions a walking-stick, a writing-desk, etc. The participle in -ing is active, and it remains so when used as an adjective; as in a labouring man, etc. When used as a noun, which rarely occurs in English, it denotes the agent. Thus "the erring" means those who err, as amans in Latin means a lover. The verbal noun in -ing, on the other hand, denotes the act (as "labouring is wearisome"), like the Latin gerund amandi, etc. This verbal noun is commonly called a "participial noun" in the grammars, but it has no etymological connection with the participle. In early English (as in A. S.) the two had different forms. The ending of the participle was anðe (and), ende (end), or inde, and that of the verbal noun was ing or ung; but the former went out of use, and the latter came to do service for both. This change began before the year 1300, but in the time of Chaucer the old participial ending was still occasionally used, and it is found in Scotch writers even to the end of the sixteenth century.

The following are examples of the participle and the verbal noun used with their appropriate endings in the same sentence:

"Hors, or hund, or othir thing That war plesand to their liking."—Barbour (1357).

"Full low inclinand to their queen full clear Whom for their noble nourishing they thank."—Dunbar (Ellis's Spec).

5. What trade art thou? Either trade is equivalent to tradesman (as Craik makes it), or of is understood. Cf. Gr. 202. On the use of thou and you in S., see Gr. 232.

6. Citizen. The folio has "Car." (that is, Carpenter), and for 2 Citizen either "Cobl." or "Cob." (Cobbler).

12. Answer me directly. That is, explicitly, without ambiguity. Cf. iii. 3. 9 below. It is hardly necessary to say that cobbler meant not only a mender of shoes, but a clumsy workman at any trade; and the latter sense is not wholly unknown even now.


"If thou dost this, there shall be no more shoe-mending; Every man shall have a special care of his own soul, And carry in his pocket his two confessors."

15. What trade, thou knowe? The folio gives this speech to Flavius, but the "Mend me, thou saucy fellow?" shows that it belongs to Marullus.

16. Be not out with me, etc. The play upon out with and out (at the toes) is obvious.

24. But withal, etc. This is the folio reading, and may well enough be retained. "What the cobbler means to say is, that although he meddles not with tradesmen's matters or women's matters, he is withal (making at the same time his little pun) a surgeon to old shoes" (W.). K. and Coll. print "but with all. I am," etc. D., the Camb. ed., and H. have "but with awl. I am," etc.
ACT I. SCENE I.

25. As proper men, etc. See M. of V. p. 132 (note on A proper man’s picture), and cf. Temp. ii. 2. 62: “as proper a man as ever went on four legs;” and Id. ii. 2. 73: “any emperor that ever trod on neat’s leather.”

31. His triumph. This was in honour of his successes in Spain, whence he had returned late in the preceding September, after defeating the sons of Pompey at the battle of Munda (March 17th, B.C. 45). It was Cæsar’s fifth and last triumph.

37. Many a time. Trench (English Past and Present) explains “many a man” as a corruption of “many of men;” but Abbott (Gr. 85) shows that the “many” is probably used as an adverb. Cf. the German mancher (adj.) Mann with manch (adv.) ein Mann, etc. In A. S. the idiom was many man, not many a man. Cf. M. of V. p. 135.

42. Pass the streets. Cf. T. G. of V. iv. 3. 24: “the ways are dangerous to pass.” See Gr. 198.

43. And when you saw his chariot but appear. That is, saw but his chariot appear. See Gr. 129 and 420.

45. That Tiber trembled, etc. On this common ellipsis of so before that, see Gr. 283. The river is here personified as feminine; as in i. 2. 101 below (see note there). Cf. Milton, P. L. iii. 359:

ROMAN HIGHWAY ON THE BANKS OF THE TIBER.
NOTES.

51. Replication of. Reply to, echo of.
52. Be gone! On these brief "interjectional lines," see Gr. 512.
58. Tiber banks. This use of proper names as adjectives is common in S. Cf. v. 5. 19 below: "Here in Philippi fields." See Gr. 22.
61. Whether. The folio prints "where" here, as in v. 4. 30 below, but it often has whether when the word is a monosyllable (see on ii. 1. 194 below). Cf. Gr. 466. Some modern eds. read "wher" or "wher."
Metal. Used interchangeably with mettle in the early eds. See K. John, p. 148.
65. Deck'd with ceremonies. This is the reading of the folio, and is retained by all the editors except W. and H., who have "ceremony." Ceremonies may mean "honorary ornaments" (Malone), or what are afterwards called "Caesar's trophies," and described as "scarfs" hung on his images. Wr. compares Hen. V. iv. 1. 109: "his ceremonies laid by," etc.
67. The feast of Lupercal. The Lupercal was a cavern in the Palatine Hill, sacred to Lupercus, the old Italian god of fertility, who came to be identified with Pan. Thus Virgil (Aen. viii. 344) speaks of the place as

sub rupe Lupercal
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycaeai.

Here the feast of the Lupercalia was held every year, in the month of February. After certain sacrifices and other rites, the Luperci (or priests of Lupercus) ran through the city wearing only a cincture of goatskin, and striking with leather thongs all whom they met. This performance was a symbolic purification of the land and the people. The festal day was called dies februana (from februare, to purify), the month in which it occurred Februarius, and the god himself Februus.


SCENE II.—The heading in the folio is, "Enter Cæsar, Antony for the Course, Calphurnia, Portia, Decius, Cicero, Brutus, Cassius, Cassa, a Soothsayer: after them Murellus and Flavius." Calphurnia is the name of Cæsar's wife throughout the play, and also in N. (eds. of 1579 and 1612*), though Craik and W. say that it is Castolina in the latter authority. Calphurnia was the classical form of the name.
Decius. His true name was Decimus Brutus. "The error, however, is as old as the edition of Plutarch's Greek text produced by Henry Stephens in 1572; and it occurs likewise in the accompanying Latin translation, and both in Amyot's and Dacier's French, as well as in North's English. It is also found in Philemon Holland's translation of Suetonius, published in 1666. Lord Stirling, in his Julius Caesar, probably misled in like manner by North, has fallen into the same mistake" (Craik). It may be noted, also, that it was this Decimus Brutus who had been the special favourite of Cæsar, and not Marcus Junius Brutus, as represented in the play.

* In some later editions (as in that of 1676) the name is changed to Calphurnia.
3. In Antonius' way. The folio has "in Antonio's way;" and in other names ending in -inis it often gives the Italian form in -io, which was more familiar to the actors of the time.

Antony was the head or chief of a third "college" of Luperci that had been added to the original two in honour of Cæsar.

4. When he doth run his course. Cf. N.* (Life of Cæsar): "At that time the feast Lupercalia was celebrated, the which in old time, men say, was the feast of Shepheards or Herdmen, and is much like unto the feast of Lyceians in Arcadia. But, howsoever it is, that day there are divers noble men's sons, young men (and some of them Magistrates themselves that govern them), which run naked through the City, striking in sport them they meet in their way with Leather thongs, hair and all on, to make them give place. And many noble Women and Gentlewomen also, go of purpose to stand in their way, and do put forth their hands to be stricken, as Scholars hold them out to their Schoolmaster, to be stricken with the ferula; persuading themselves that, being with Child, they shall have good delivery; and so, being barren, that it will make them to conceive with Child. . . . Antonius, who was Consul at that time, was one of them that ran this holy course."

II. Set on. Set out, proceed. Cf. v. 2. 3 below; and see Hen. VIII. p. 180.


17. Ides of March. In the Roman calendar the Ides fell on the 15th of March, May, July, and October, and the 13th of the other months.

18. A soothsayer bids. Some put a comma after soothsayer, as if there were an ellipsis of who (Gr. 244). On the measure, see Gr. 460.


27. Quick. Lively, sprightly; as in Much Ado, ii. i. 399, v. 2. 11, etc.

30. That gentleness . . . as. See Gr. 280, and cf. 170 below.

36. Merely upon myself. Altogether upon myself. See Temp. p. 111, note on We are merely cheated. Cf. Bacon, Adv. of L. ii. 1. 4: "Narrations which are merely and sincerely natural;" Id. ii. 25. 9: "which do make men merely aliens and disincorporate from the Church of God;" Essay 27: "it is a mere and miserable solitude to want true friends."

37. Passions of some difference. "With a fluctuation of discordant opinions and desires" (Johnson).

38. Proper to myself. Peculiar to myself; my own. See Gr. 16, and cf. Temp. p. 133, note on Their proper selves.

39. Behaviours. For the plural, cf. Much Ado, ii. 3. 9, 100, L. L. L. ii. 1. 234, etc.

45. Mistook your passion. See M. of V. p. 141 (note on Not undertook) or Gr. 343. On passion = feeling, see M. of V. p. 157.

47. Cogitations. Thoughts. Cf. Bacon, Adv. of L. i. introd.: "I may excite your princely cogitations to visit the excellent treasure of your own mind," etc. See also Dan. vii. 28.

49. The eye sees not itself. Cf. T. and C. iii. 106:

* All our quotations from North's Plutarch are from the edition of 1676.
NOTES.

"nor doth the eye itself,
That most pure spirit of sense, behold itself."

Steevens quotes Sir John Davies, Nosce Teipsum (1599):

—"the mind is like the eye,
Not seeing itself, when other things it sees."

50. *But by reflection by some other things.* This is the folio reading, retained by K. and Wr. Pope reads "from some other things;" D. and H. have "from some other thing;" and W., "by some other thing." If by is what S. wrote, it is probably equivalent to "by means of" or "from." Cf. the peculiar uses of by noted in Gr. 146. Even now we may say "being reflected by some other thing."

52. *Mirrors.* Walker, D., and H. read "mirror."

55. *The best respect.* The highest respectability or estimation. Cf. v. 5-45 below.

62. *Therefore, good Brutus, etc.* "The eager, impatient temper of Cassius, absorbed in his own idea, is vividly expressed by his thus continuing his argument as if without appearing to have even heard Brutus's interrupting question; for such is the only interpretation which his therefore would seem to admit of" (Craik).

67. *Jealous on me.* Distrustful or suspicious of me. See M. of V. p. 143 (note on Glad on 't), or Gr. 180.

68. *A common laughter.* The folio has "common laughter." Pope substituted laughter, which has been adopted by all the more recent editors. Wr., however, thinks "laughter" may be right (=laughing-stock). As Craik remarks, "neither word seems to be perfectly satisfactory." A friend suggests "lover" as being in harmony with the context.

69. *To stale with ordinary oaths, etc.* Johnson (followed by W.) explains this, "to invite every new protestor to my affection by the stale, or allurement, of customary oaths." On this sense of stale, see Temp. p. 137. But here (as Craik suggests) the word doubtless means "to make stale," or common. Cf. iv. 1. 38 below: "stal'd by other men;" A. and C. ii. 2. 240: "Age cannot wither her, nor custom stale Her infinite variety," etc.


73. *Profess myself.* "Make protestations of friendship" (Schmidt).

81. *Toward.* Wr. believes that the word, when a disyllable, is always accented by S. on the first syllable; not only here, but in L. L. L. v. 2. 92, M. of V. v. 1. 5, and A. and C. iii. 10. 31.

82. *Set honour in one eye, etc.* Johnson explains this as follows: "When Brutus first names honour and death, he calmly declares them indifferent, but as the image kindles in his mind, he sets honour above life." Coleridge says: "Warburton would read death for both; but I prefer the old text. There are here three things—the public good, the individual Brutus's honour, and his death. The latter two so balanced each other that he could decide for the first by equipoise; nay—the thought growing—that honour had more weight than death. That Cassius understood it as Warburton is the beauty of Cassius as contrasted
with Brutus." Craik remarks: "It does not seem to be necessary to suppose any such change or growth either of the image or the sentiment. What Brutus means by saying that he will look upon honour and death indifferently, if they present themselves together, is merely that, for the sake of the honour, he will not mind the death, or the risk of death, by which it may be accompanied; he will look as fearlessly and steadily upon the one as upon the other. He will think the honour to be cheaply purchased even by the loss of life; that price will never make him falter or hesitate in clutching at such a prize. He must be understood to set honour above life from the first; that he should ever have felt otherwise for a moment would have been the height of the unheroic."

On indifferently, cf. Bacon, Adv. of L. ii. introd.: "I for my part shall be indifferently glad either to perform myself, or accept from another, that duty of humanity." See also Cor. ii. 2. 19.

84. Speed. Prosper; as in ii. 4. 41 below.

87. Your outward favour. Your face, or personal appearance. Cf. ii. 1. 76 below; and Bacon, Ess. 27 (ed. of 1625): "For, as S. James saith, they are as Men, that looke sometimes into a Glasse, and presently forget their own Shape, &c. Favour." See also Proverbs, xxxi. 30.

97. The troubled Tiber chafing; etc. See Gr. 376. Chafe (the Latin calefacere, through the Fr. chauffer and chauffer) meant, first, to warm; then, to warm by rubbing; and then simply to rub—either literally, as here, or in a figurative sense = to irritate; as in Hen. VIII. i. 1. 123: "What, are you chaf’d?" Cf. 2 Sam. xvii. 8.

Here, as in i. 1. 45 above, some editors have changed her to "his," because Tiber is masculine in Latin; but, as Craik remarks, "this is to give us both language and a conception different from Shakespeare's." It was not the Roman river-god that he had in mind in these personifications of the stream.

THE RIVER-GOD TIBER.
NOTES.

104. *With lusty sinews.* With vigorous sinews. Cf *Temp.* ii. i. 119: "in lusty stroke," etc. *Lusty* is "from the Saxon lust in its primary sense of eager desire, or intense longing, indicating a corresponding intensity of bodily vigour" (*Bible Word-Book*). See *Judges* iii. 29.

105. *Hearts of controversy.* "With courage that opposed and contend-ed with the violence of the stream" (Wr.).

106. *Arrive.* Cf. 3 *Hen. VI.* v. 3. 8: "have arriv'd our coast;" Milton, *P. L.* ii. 409: "Ere he arrive The happy isle." See Gr. 198.

118. *His coward lips,* etc. "There can, I think, be no question that Warburton is right in holding that we have here a pointed allusion to a soldier flying from his colours. . . . The figure is quite in Shakespeare's manner and spirit" (Craik).

119. *And that same eye whose bend,* etc. Cf. *Cymb.* i. i. 13: "wear their faces to the bent Of the king's looks." *Bend* occurs elsewhere only in *A. and C.* ii. 2. 213 (see our ed. p. 183).

120. *His lustre.* That is, *its* lustre. See Gr. 228.

125. *Of such a s feble temper.* That is, "temperament, constitution" (D.). Cf. *M. of V.* i. 2. 20: "a hot temper leaps o'er a cold decree," etc.

131. *Man.* "Cassius grows more familiar as Brutus is more moved" (Wr.).

138. *What should be in that Caesar?* On should, see Gr. 325.

139. *More than yours.* In the folio, "more then yours;" and then is the invariable form in that edition, as in Bacon, Hooker, etc. Usage had varied. Wiclif has *than* for both *than* and *then*, while Tyndale has *then* for both. Milton has *than* for *then* in the *Hymn on the Nativity*, 88:

> "Full little thought they. than
> That the mighty Pan
> Was kindly come to live with them below."


149. *Fam'd with.* Famed for, or made famous by. Cf. Gr. 193, 194.

151. *Wide walls.* The folio has "wide Walkes," which K. and St. retain. Coll., D., W., Wr., and H. adopt Rowe's correction of "wells."

152. *Rome indeed and room enough.* "Evidence this that 'Rome' was pronounced room, or 'room' *rome*" (W.). Cf. below, iii. i. 260: "No Rome of safety for Octavius yet;" *K. John*, iii. i. 180: "I have room with Rome to curse a while." St. quotes Prime, *Commentary on Galatians* (1587): "Rome is too narrow a Room for the Church of God." In 1 *Hen. VI.* iii. i. 51, the Bishop of Winchester says, "Rome shall rem-edy this," and Warwick replies, "Roam thether then." W. infers from this play upon *Rome* and *room* (together with the fact that *room* was often spelled *rome*) that all three words were pronounced with the long sound of *o*; but it is not impossible that *oa* was sometimes pronounced *oo*. In our day *loom* is the rustic pronunciation of *loom*. It is more probable, however, that Craik and Earle (Philology of English Tongue, 1871) are right in assuming that in the time of S. the modern pronunciation of *Rome* was beginning to be heard, although the other was more common.
ACT I. SCENE II.


155. There was a Brutus once. Lucius Junius Brutus, who brought about the expulsion of Tarquinius Superbus. Cf. i. 3. 145 below.

156. The eternal devil. Johnson thought that S. wrote “infernal devil.” Steevens explains thus: “L. J. Brutus (says Cassius) would as soon have submitted to the perpetual dominion of a demon as to the lasting government of a king.” Abbott (Gr. p. 16) considers it one of the exceptions to the exactness with which the poet used words that were “the recent inventions of the age.” Cf. Oth. iv. 2. 130: “eternal villain;” Ham. v. 2. 376: “eternal cell.” Wr. compares the Yankee “tarnal.”

Keep his state. Maintain his dignity; or, perhaps, keep his throne. Cf. Much, p. 214, note on Her state.

158. Nothing jealous. Nowise doubtful. Cf. 67 above; and see also T. of S. iv. 5. 76: “For our first merriment hath made thee jealous,” etc.

159. I have some aim. I can partly guess, or conjecture. Cf. T. G. of V. iii. 1. 28: “fearing lest my jealous aim might err,” etc.
NOTES.

162. So with love. On so (=if, provided that), see Gr. 133.
167. Chew upon this. “We have lost the Saxon word in this application, but we retain the metaphor, only translating chew into the Latin equivalent, ruminate” (Craik).
168. Brutus had rather be, etc. See M. of V. p. 132, note on 43. The superlative ratheest is found in Bacon, Colours of Good and Evil, i.: “whome next themselves they would ratheest commend.”
169. Than to repute. See Temp. p. 131 (note on 62), or Gr. 350.
177. What hath proceeded worthy note. What hath happened. On the ellipsis, see Gr. 198a.
178. Cassius. Here a trisyllable, as in several other instances. See Gr. 479.
182. Such ferret and such fiery eyes. The ferret has red eyes.
183. As we have seen him. That is, seen him look with. See Gr. 384.
188. Let me have men about me, etc. Cf. N. (Life of Cæsar): “Cæsar also had Cassius in great jealousie, and suspected him much: whereupon he said upon a time to his friends, what will Cassius do, think ye? I like not his pale looks. Another time, when Cæsars friends complained unto him of Antonius and Dolabella, that they pretended some mischief towards him: he answered them again, As for those fat men and smooth combed heads, quoth he, I never reckon of them; but these pale visaged and carrion lean People, I fear them most, meaning Brutus and Cassius.” So also, in Life of Brutus: “For, intelligence being brought him one day that Antonius and Dolabella did conspire against him: he answered, That these fat long haired men made him not afraid, but the lean and whitely faced fellows, meaning that by Brutus and Cassius.”
189. O’ nights. The folio has “a-nights.” See Gr. 182, and cf. 176 and 24.
193. Well given. Well disposed. Cf. 2 Hen. VI. iii. 1. 72: “too well given,” etc. In 1 Hen. IV. iii. 3, we have both “virtuously given” (16) and “given to virtue” (38).
195. Liable to fear. Liable to the imputation of fear.
201. Seldom he smiles. He seldom smiles. Cf. just below, “for always I am Cæsar,” and see Gr. 421.
204. Such men as he be never at heart’s ease. On be, see M. of V. p. 134 (note on 19), and Gr. 300. On at, see Gr. 144. We still say at ease.
205. Whiles. See M. of V. p. 133, or Gr. 137.
212. Tell us what hath chanc’d. W. says that the folio has “had chanc’d,” but he must have been looking at the next speech of Brutus. Here the folio reading is, “I Caska, tell vs what hath chanc’d to-day;” there, “I should not then aske Caska what had chanc’d.”
220. Why, there was a crown, etc. The editors generally quote here Plutarch's *Life of Caeser*, but it seems to us that the account given in the *Life of Antonius* is more in keeping with Casca's way of telling the story: "When he [Antony] was come to Caeser, he made his fellow Runners with him lift him up, and so he did put his Lawrell Crown upon his head, signifying thereby that he had deserved to be King. But Caeser making as though he refused it, turned away his head. The People were so rejoiced at it, that they all clapped their hands for joy. Antonius again did put it on his head: Caeser again refused it; and thus they were striving off and on a great while together. As oft as Antonius did put this Lawrell Crown unto him, a few of his followers rejoiced at it; and as oft also as Caeser refused it, all the People together clapped their hands. . . . Caeser in a rage arose out of his Seat, and plucking down the choller of his Gown from his neck, he shewed it naked, bidding any man strike off his head that would. This Lawrell Crown was afterwards put upon the head of one of Caeser's Statues or Images, the which one of the Tribunes pluckt off. The People liked his doing therein so well, that they waited on him home to his house, with great clapping of hands. Howbeit Caeser did turn them out of their offices for it." According to the *Life of Caeser*, his "tearing open his Doublet Collar," and offering his throat to be cut, was among his friends in his own house, and on a different occasion, namely, when "the Consuls and Praetors, accompanied with the whole Assembly of the Senate, went unto him in the Market-place, where he was set by the Pulpit for Orations, to tell him what honours they had decreed for him in his absence," and he offended them by "sitting still in his Majesty, disdainful to rise up unto them when they came in." The historian adds that, "afterwards to excuse his folly, he imputed it to his disease, saying, that their wits are not perfect which have this disease of the falling-Evill, when standing on their feet they speak to the common People, but are soon troubled with a trembling of their Body, and a sudden dimness and giddiness." The Lupercalia and the offering of the crown are then described as occurring after this insult to "the Magistrates of the Commonwealth."

224. Ay, marry, was 't. On marry (=Mary), see M. of V. p. 138.

225. Than other. Cf. C. of E. iv. 3. 86: "Both one and the other," etc.
Gr. 12.

238. The rabblemeent shouted. The folio has "howted," which is doubtless a misprint for "showted," as the word is spelled just above in "mine honest neighbours showted." Johnson and K. have "hooited," which is not consistent with the context, as it expresses "insult, not applause."


247. 'Tis very like, etc. Like for likely, as very often. The folio reads, "'T is very like he hath the Falling sickness," and Coll. adheres to that pointing. But Brutus knew that Caeser was subject to these epileptic attacks. Cf. N.: "For, concerning the constitution of his body, he was lean, white, and soft skinned, and often subject to head-ach, and other while to the falling-sickness (the which took him the first time, as it is reported, in Corduba, a City of Spain), but yet therefore yielded not to the disease.
of his body, to make it a cloak to cherish him withall, but contrarily, took
the pains of War, as a Medicine to cure his sick body, fighting alwaies
with his disease, travelling continually, living soberly, and commonly
lying abroad in the Field."

251. Tag-rag. Cf. Cor. iii. 1. 248: "Will you hence, before the tag
return?" Coll. quotes John Partridge, 1566:

"To walles they goe, both tagge and ragge,
Their citie to defende."

trueman's apparel fits your thief;" L. L. L. iv. 3. 187: "a true man or
a thief;" Cymb. ii. 3. 77: "hangs both thief and true man," etc.

256. Pluck'd me ope his doublet. On me, see M. of V. p. 135 (note on
Pill'd me) and Gr. 220. On ope, see Gr. 343, 290.

As Wr. remarks, "no doubt on the stage Julius Cæsar appeared in
doublet and hose like an Englishman of Shakespeare's time."

257. An I had. The folio has "and I had." See Gr. 101 fol.

258. A man of any occupation. "A mechanic, one of the plebeians to
whom he offered his throat" (Johnson). Cf. Cor. iv. 6. 97: "the voice
of occupation and The breath of garlic-eaters." W. suggests that it may
mean "a man of action, a busy man." As Wr. says, both senses may be
combined.

259. At a word. At his word. Elsewhere the phrase =in a word.
Cf. Cor. i. 3. 122: "No, at a word, madam;" Much Ado, ii. 1. 118: "At
a word, I am not." See also M. W. i. 1. 109, 2 Hen. IV. iii. 2. 319, etc.
Wr. makes the phrase here ="at the least hint, quickly."

273. All Greek to me. Casca is joking here, if we may take Plutarch's
testimony concerning his knowledge of Greek. See N., p. 156 below.

279. I am promised forth. Cf. M. of V. ii. 5. 11: "I am bid forth to
supper," and "I have no mind of feasting forth to-night." See Gr. 41.

286. He was quick mettle. The Coll. MS. has "mettled." Walker
suggests "metal," referring to blunt. See on i. 1. 61 above.

290. This rudeness is a sauce to his good wit, etc. Cf. Lear, ii. 2. 102:

"This is some fellow,
Who, having beene praised for bluntneas, doth affect
A saucy roughness."

300. From that it is dispos'd. From that to which it is disposed. Cf.
iii. 2. 250 below; and see Gr. 244 (cf. 394).

302. So firm that cannot. See Gr. 279.

303. Doth bear me hard. "Does not like me, bears me a grudge"
(Craik); like the Latin aegre ferre (Wr.). Cf. ii. 1. 215: "Caius Ligariu
doth bear Cæsar hard;" and iii. 1. 158: "if you bear me hard."
The expression occurs nowhere else in S. Hales quotes B. J., Catiline,
iv. 5: "Ay, though he bear me hard," etc.

305. He should not humour me. "He (that is, Brutus) should not
cajole me as I do him" (Warb.). "Cæsar loves Brutus, but if Brutus
and I were to change places, his love should not humour me," should not
take hold of my affection, so as to make me forget my principles" (John-
son). See Addenda, p. 188.

ACT I. SCENE III. 137

315. Seat him sure. See Gr. 223 and 1. On the rhyming couplet at the end of a scene, see Gr. 515.

SCENE III.—I. Brought you Caesar home? On bring=accompany, escort, cf. Oth. iii. 4. 197: "I pray you, bring me on the way a little," etc. See also Gen. xviii. 16, Acts, xxi. 5, 2 Cor. i. 16.
3. The sway of earth. "The whole weight or momentum of this world" (Johnson). "The balanced swing of earth" (Craik).
4. Unfirm. S. uses both infirm and unfirm—each four times. See M. of V. p. 155 (note on Uncapable) or Gr. 442.
8. To be exalted with. That is, in the effort to rise to that height; or, possibly, so as to rise to the clouds.
10. A tempest dropping fire. The folio has "a Tempest-dropping-fire;" corrected by Rowe.
14. Any thing more wonderful. Abbott (Gr. 6) explains this as "more wonderful than usual;" Craik, "anything more that was wonderful." Cf. Cor. iv. 6. 62:

"The slave's report is seconded, and more,
More fearful, is delivered."

15. You know him well by sight. This is a stumbling-block to some of the commentators. D. suggests (and H. reads) "you'd know him," and Craik "you knew him," in the sense of "would have known him;" but, as Wr. notes, "the slaves had no distinctive dress." It is nothing strange that both Cicero and Casca should happen to know a particular slave by sight, and it is natural enough that Casca, in referring to him here, should say, And you yourself know the man. "It is simply a graphic touch" (Wr.).

On this whole passage, cf. N. (Life of Caesar): "Certainly, destiny may easier be foreseen than avoided, considering the strange and wonderful Signs that were said to be seen before Casars death. For, touching the Fires in the Element, and Spirits running up and down in the night, and also the solitary Birds to be seen at noon days sitting in the great Marketplace, are not all these Signs perhaps worth the noting, in such a wonderful chance as happened? But Strabo the philosopher writeth, that divers men were seen going up and down in fire: and furthermore, that there was a Slave of the Souldiers that did cast a marvellous burning flame out of his hand, insomuch as they that saw it thought he had been burnt: when the Fire was out, it was found he had no hurt. Caesar self also doing Sacrifice unto the gods, found that one of the Beasts which was sacrificed had no Heart: and that was a strange thing in nature: how a Beast could live without a Heart."

20. A lion, Who, etc. See M. of V. p. 144 (note on 4), or Gr. 264. The folio has "glaz'd upon me." Pope substituted glared, and the Coll. MS. has the same. Cf. Lear, iii. 6. 25: "Look, how he stands and glares!" See also Macb. iii. 4. 96, etc.
22. Annoying. Cf. Rich. III. v. 3. 156: "Good angels guard thee from the boor's annoy!" Chaucer (Persons Tale) speaks of a man as annoying his neighbour by burning his house, or poisoning him, and the like.
NOTES.

"Against the Capitol I met a lion."

**Drawn Upon a heap.** Crowded together. *Cf. Hen. V. iv. 5. 18*: "Let us on heaps go offer up our lives;" *Rich. III. ii. 1. 53*: "Among this princely heap," etc.

30. **These are their reasons.** Such and such are their reasons. *Cf. ii. i. 31* below: "Would run to these and these extremities." The Coll. MS. has "seasons," which H. adopts.

32. **Climate.** Region, clime. *Cf. Rich. II. iv. 1. 130*: "in a Christian climate;" and Bacon, *Adv. of L.* i. 6. 10: "the southern stars were in that climate unseen." The word is used as a verb in *W. T.* v. i. 170: "whilst you Do climate here."

35. **Clean from.** Quite away from. *Cf. Oth. i. 3. 366*: "clean out of the way," etc. See also *Pr. lxxvii. 8, Isa. xxiv. 19*, etc. *On from*, see Gr 158, and cf. 64 below.

40. **Not to walk in.** That is, not fit to walk in. See Gr 405.

42. **What night is this!** Craik reads "What a night," but this is a needless marring of the metre. *Cf. T. G. of V.* i. 2. 53:

"What fool is she that knows I am a maid,  
And would not force the letter to my view!"

and *T. N.* ii. 5. 123:

"**Fabian.** What dish o' poison has she dressed him!  
**Sir Toby.** And with what wing the staniel checks at it!"

For other examples, see Gr 86.

47. **Submitting me.** Exposing myself. *Gr. 223.*

49. **The thunder-stone.** "The imaginary product of the thunder, which the ancients called *Brontia*, mentioned by Pliny (N. H. xxxvii. 10) as a species of gem, and as that which, falling with the lightning, does the mischief. It is the fossil commonly called the Belemnite, or Finger-stone, and now
known to be a shell. We still talk of the thunder-bolt, which, however, is
commonly confounded with the lightning. The thunder-stone was held to
be quite distinct from the lightning, as may be seen from Cymb. iv. 2. 270:

"Guidericus. Fear no more the lightning-flash.
Arviragus. Nor the all-dreaded thunder-stone."

It is also alluded to in Oth. v. 2. 235:

"Are there no stones in heaven
But what serve for the thunder?" (Craik)

60. Case yourself in wonder. The folio has "cast your selfe in wonder," which is retained by Coll. C., St., and the Camb. ed. D., W., and H. have case, which was independently suggested by Swynfen Jervis and M. W. Williams. Cf. Much Ado, iv. 1. 146: "attir'd in wonder." Wr. explains "cast yourself in" as ="hastily dress yourself in."

64. Why birds and beasts, etc. That is, why they change their nature. See on 35 above. Cf. Lear, ii. 2. 104: "Quite from his nature." For kind =nature, see A. and C. p. 216, note on 262.

65. Why old men fool, etc. "Why old men become fools, and children prudent" (W.). The folio reads, "Why Old men, Fools, and Children calculate;" and so K. and Craik. Coll. and St. have "Why old men fools"—that is, why we have old men fools. D., W., the Camb. editors, and H. read Why old men fool, which was suggested by Mitford. On fool, see Gr. 290.

66. Their ordinance. What they were ordained to be.

71. Some monstrous state. Some monstrous or unnatural state of things. Cf. Lear, ii. 2. 176: "this enormous state;" and see our ed. p. 206.

74. As doth the lion in the Capitol. "That is, roars in the Capitol as doth the lion" (Craik). Wr. thinks that S. imagined lions kept in the Capitol, as in the Tower of London.

75. Than thyself or me. On me, see Gr. 210.

76. Prodigius. Portentous; as always in S. except in T. G. of V. ii. 3. 4: "the prodigious son" (Launce’s blunder for "prodigal son"). Cf. B. and F., Philaster, v. 1: "like a prodigious meteor;" and see Gr. p. 13.

80. Theus and limbs. Here theus means muscular powers, as in the two other instances (2 Hen. IV. iii. 2. 276, and Ham. i. 3. 12) in which S. uses the word. It is from the A. S. theow or theoh, whence also thigh, and must not be confounded with the obsolete theus = manners, or qualities of mind, from the A. S. theow. This latter theus is common in Chaucer, Spenser, and other early writers; the former is found very rarely before S.'s day.

81. Woe the while. Alas for the time! See Gr. 137 (cf. 230).

82. Govern'd with. On with (=by) see Gr. 193.

94. Can be retentive, etc. "Can retain or confine the spirit" (Craik).


100. So every bondman, etc. There is a play on bond; as in Rich. III. iv. 4. 77: "Cancel his bond of life, dear God, I pray!" Cf. also Cymb. v. 4. 28: "And cancel these cold bonds" (that is, his chains); Macb. iii. 2. 491:

"And with thy bloody and invisible hand
Cancel and tear to pieces that great bond
Which keeps me pale!"
113. My answer must be made. "I shall be called to account, and must answer as for seditious words!" (Johnson).

115. Such a man That is no fleering tell-tale. On such . . . that, see Gr. 279. Fleering = grinning, sneering. Cf. Much Ado, v. 1. 58: "never fleer and jest at me;" and see our ed. p. 162.

116. Hold, my hand. Here, take my hand. St. omits the comma after "Hold." Craik interprets the passage thus: "Have, receive, take hold (of it); there is my hand." But hold is probably a mere interjection, as often in S., and not an imperative with object "understood." Cf. Macb. ii. 1. 4: "Hold, take my sword;" Rich. II. ii. 2. 92: "Hold, take my ring," etc. This hold is of course identical with the reflexive verb which we have below (v. 3. 85): "But hold thee, take this garland," etc.

117. Be factious, etc. "Faction seems here to mean active" (Johnson). Coleridge says, "I understand it thus: You have spoken as a conspirator; be so in fact, and I will join you." It may, however, have its ordinary meaning (given to faction), as it does in every other instance in S. Griefs here = grievances. Cf. iii. 2. 211 and iv. 2. 42, 46 below.

119. As who goes farthest. On who, see Gr. 257.


123. Honourable-dangerous. See Gr. 2. Some print "bloody-fiery" in 129 below.

125. Pompey’s porch. A large building connected with Pompey’s Theatre, in the Campus Martius.

127. The element. The heaven, or sky. Cf. N. (Life of Pompey): "the dust in the element" (that is, in the air); and the quotation in note on 15 above: "the Fires in the Element." See also Milton, Comus, 298:

   "I took it for a faery vision
    Of some gay creatures of the element,
    That in the colours of the rainbow live,
    And play in the plighted clouds."

128. In favour’s like. In aspect is like. The folio reads, "Is Fauors, like the Worke we haue in hand." Johnson proposed "In favour’s," which K., D., W., and the Camb. ed. adopt. Steevens suggested "It favours," or ‘Is favoured’ (so H.);” and Reed, “Is fav’rous,” quoting in support of it Macb. ii. 3. 66: “the earth Was feverous, and did shake.”

133. To find out you. To find you out. See Gr. 240.

134. One incorporate To our attempt. "One united with us in our enterprise" (Craik). Cf. Bacon, Adv. of L. ii. 2. 12: “not incorporate into the history.” See Gr. 342 and 187. The folio has "To our Attempts," which is retained by K. and the Camb. ed. The correction is Walker’s.

137. There’s two or three. See Temp. p. 122 (note on There is no more such shapers), or Gr. 335.

143. Where Brutus may but find it. On but, see Gr. 128.

145. Upon old Brutus’ statute. Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): "But for Brutus, his friends and Countrymen, both by divers procurements and sundry rumors of the City, and by many bills also, did openly call and procure him to do that he did. For under the image of his ancestor Junius Brutus
(that drave the Kings out of Rome) they wrote: O, that it pleased the
gods thou wert now alive, Brutus! and again, That thou were here among
us now! His tribunal or chair, where he gave audience during the time
he was Praetor, was full of such bills: Brutus thou art asleep, and art not
Brutus indeed.”

151. Pompey's theatre. This was the first stone theatre that had been
built at Rome, and was modelled after one that Pompey had seen at
Mitylene. It was large enough to accommodate forty thousand spec-
tators. At its opening in B.C. 55, the games exhibited by Pompey lasted
many days, and consisted of dramatic representations, contests of gym-
nasts and of gladiators, and fights of wild beasts. Five hundred African
lions were killed, and eighteen elephants were brought into the arena,
most of which fell before Gaetulian huntsmen.

153. Three parts of him Is ours. See Gr. 333.

158. Alchemy. For the allusion to the art of changing base metals to
gold, cf. Sonn. 33. 4: “Gilding pale streams with heavenly alchemy;”
and K. John, iii. 1. 78:

“the glorious sun
Stays in his course and plays the alchemist,
Turning with splendour of his precious eye
The meagre cloddy earth to glittering gold.”

iii. 3. 149: “one that so imperfectly conceits,” etc.
NOTES.

ACT II.

SCENE I.—The heading in the folio is, "Enter Brutus in his Orchard." Orchard in S. is "generally synonymous with garden" (D.). The word is the A. S. wyrigeard, or wyrigeard (wort-yard or plant-yard), not a tautological compound of the Latin hortus and the A. S. geard, as Earle (Philology of English Tongue, 1871) and others have made it. The "private arbours and new-planted orchards" of iii. 2. 247 below are the "gardens and arbours" of N.


2. How near it is to day. Gr. 403.

10. It must be by his death, etc. Coleridge remarks: "This speech is singular—at least, I do not at present see into Shakespeare’s motive, his rationale, or in what point of view he meant Brutus’s character to appear. For surely—(this, I mean, is what I say to myself, with my present quantum of insight, only modified by my experience in how many instances I have ripened into a perception of beauties where I had before descried faults)—surely nothing can seem more discordant with our historical preconceptions of Brutus, or more lowering to the intellect of the Stoico-Platonic tyrannicide, than the tenets here attributed to him—to him, the stern Roman republican; namely, that he would have no objection to a king, or to Cæsar, a monarch in Rome, would Cæsar but be as good a monarch as he now seems disposed to be! How, too, could Brutus say that he found no personal cause—none in Cæsar’s past conduct as a man? Had he not crossed the Rubicon? Had he not entered Rome as a conqueror? Had he not placed his Gauls in the Senate? Shakespeare, it may be said, has not brought these things forward. True—and this is just the ground of my perplexity. What character did Shakespeare mean his Brutus to be?" As Wr. says, “he was a political theorist.”

12. For the general. “For the community, or the people” (Craik). Cf. M. for M. ii. 4. 27: “the general subject to a well-wish’d king;” Ham. ii. 2. 457: “caviare to the general,” etc. Some make for the general = "for the general cause."

15. Crown him?—That. Be that so; suppose that done.


21. Common proof. A thing commonly proved, a common experience. Cf. T. N. iii. 1. 135:

"for 't is a vulgar proof
That very oft we pity enemies."

23. Climber-upward. On the "noun-compounds" of S., see Gr. 430.

24. Upmost. Like inmost, outmost, or utmost, etc. Mrs. Clarke does not give the word, but has utmost in this passage, following what is probably a slip of the type in Knight’s ed. We find upmost in Dryden (Worc.).

26. The base degree. The lower steps of the ladder. Cf. Hen. VIII. ii. 4. 112: "You have ... Gone slightly o'er low steps, and now are mounted," etc.
ACT II. SCENE I.


33. As his kind. "Like the rest of his species" (Mason).

34. And kill him in the shell. "It is impossible not to feel the expressive effect of the hemistich here. The line itself is, as it were, killed in the shell" (Craik).

40. The Ides of March. The folio has "the first of March." Theo. made the correction.

50. Have took. See M. of V. p. 141 (note on Not undertook), or Gr. 343.

53. My ancestors. D. and H. read "My ancestor."

59. March is wasted fifteen days. This is the folio reading, changed to "fourteen days" by Theo. and all the recent editors except W., who remarks that "in common parlance Lucius is correct"—and so in Roman parlance, he might have added.

65. Phantasma. Vision; used by S. nowhere else Phantasm (=fantastical fellow) occurs in L. L. L. iv. i. 110: "A phantasm, a Monarcho, and one that makes sport;" and Id. v. i. 20: "fanatical phantasms."

66. The genius and the mortal instruments. "The commentators have written and disputed lavishly upon these celebrated words. Apparently, by the genius we are to understand the contriving and immortal mind, and most probably the mortal instruments are the earthly passions. The best light for the interpretation of the present passage is reflected from the one below, where Brutus says:

"Let our hearts, as subtle masters do,
Stir up their servants to an act of rage,
And after seem to chide 'em."

The servants here may be taken to be the same with the instruments in the passage before us. It has been proposed to understand by the mortal instruments the bodily powers or organs; but it is not obvious how these could be said to hold consultation with the genius or mind. Neither could they in the other passage be so fitly said to be stirred up by the heart" (Craik).

According to Johnson, the poet "is describing the insurrection which a conspirator feels agitating the little kingdom of his own mind; when the genius, or power that watches for his protection, and the mortal instruments, the passions, which excite him to a deed of honour and danger, are in council and debate; when the desire of action, and the care of safety, keep the mind in continual fluctuation and disturbance."

Malone endorses Johnson's interpretation, but understands mortal to mean deadly, as often in S.

A writer in the Edinburgh Review (Oct. 1869) makes genius "the spirit, ruling intellectual power, rational soul, as opposed to the irascible nature," and mortal instruments "the bodily powers through which it works;" and this is probably correct. We cannot believe that genius has here the meaning which Johnson ascribes to it, and which it has in some other passages of our poet; as in C. of E. v. i. 332:

"One of these men is genius to the other;
And so of these. Which is the natural man,
And which the spirit?"
NOTES.

67. The state of man. The folio has "the state of a man," which K. and Craik retain; all the other recent editors omit "a." Cf. Macb. i. 3. 140.

On the whole passage, cf. T. and C. ii. 3. 184:

"twixt his mental and his active parts
  Kingdom'd Achilles in commotion rages,
  And batters'gainst himself"

70. Your brother Cassius. Cassius had married Junia, the sister of Brutus.

72. More. More; as in v. 3. 101 below. See M. of V. p. 129.

73. Their hats, etc. "S. dresses his Romans in the slouched hats of his own time" (Wr.). See on i. 2. 256 above.

75. That. On the ellipsis of so, see on i. 1. 45 above.

76. By any mark of favour. See on i. 2. 87 above.

78. Sham'st thou, etc. Cf. W. T. ii. 1. 91: "What she should shame to know;" K. John, i. 1. 104: "I shame to speak," etc.

79. Evils. Evil things; as in R. of L. 1250, etc.

83. For if thou path, etc. The 1st folio reads,"For if thou path thy native semblance on," which (with a comma after path, as in the 2d folio) may be explained, "If thou walk in thy true form" (Johnson). Drayton uses path as a transitive verb in his Polyolbion: "Where from the neighbouring hills her passage Wey doth path," and again in his Epistle from Duke Humphrey, etc.: "Pathing young Henry's unadvised ways." It is possible, however, that path is a misprint here. Southern and Coleridge independently suggested "put," which Walker pronounces "certainly" right, and which D. adopts. W. is inclined to the opinion that S. wrote "hadst." H. reads "pass" (an anonymous conjecture).

86. We are too bold, etc. "We intrude too boldly or unceremoniously upon your rest" (Craik).

100. Shall I entreat a word? See p. 13 above.


107. Which is a great way, etc. Which must be far to the south, when we consider the time of year. On weighing, see Gr. 378.

112. Your hands all over. "That is, all included" (Craik).

114. No, not an oath. Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): "The onely name and great Calling of Brutus, did bring on the most of them to give consent to this conspiracy; who having never taken Oaths together, nor taken nor given any caution or assurance, nor binding themselves one to another by any religious Oaths, they all kept the matter so secret to themselves, and could so cunningly handle it, that notwithstanding, the gods did reveal it by manifest signs and tokens from above, and by Predictions of Sacrifices, yet all this would not be believed."


115. The time's abuse. The abuses of the time.

117. Idle bed. Bed of idleness; as we say "a sick bed." Cf. T. and C. i. 3. 147: "upon a lazy bed." High-sighted = "supercilious" (Schmidt).

119. By lottery. As chance may determine. Steevens thought there might be an allusion to the custom of decimation—"the selection by lot of
ACT II. SCENE I.

every tenth soldier, in a general mutiny, for punishment.” Cf. T. of A. v. 4. 31: “By decimation, and a tithed death.”
123. What need we, etc. Why need we, etc. Gr. 253.
125. Than secret Romans. Than that of Romans pledged to secrecy.
126. Will not palter. Will not shuffle or equivocate. Cf. A. and C. iii. 11. 63: “dodge And palter in the shifts of lowness;” Cor. iii. 1. 58: “This paltering Becomes not Rome;” Macth. v. 8. 20:
   “And be these juggling fiends no more believ’d,
   That palter with us in a double sense;
   That keep the word of promise to our ear,
   And break it to our hope.”
129. Cautelous. Wary, crafty, as in Cor. iv. 1. 33: “cautelous baits and practice.” Cf. the noun cautel in Ham. i. 3. 15: “no soil nor cautel doth besmirch The virtue of his will.” Cotgrave (Fr. Dict. 1611) defines cautel thus: “A wise, cautell, sleight; a craftie reach, or fetch, guilefull devise or endeuor; also, craft, subtltie, trumperie, deceit, cousenage.” Cf. Bacon, Adv. of L. ii. 21. 9: “frauds, cautels, impostures.”
133. Even. “Without a flaw or blemish, pure” (Schmidt). Cf. Hen. VIII. iii. 1. 37: “I know my life so even,” etc.
134. Insuppress. Used in a “passive” sense, =not to be suppressed. Cf. A. Y. L. iii. 2. 10: “The fair, the chaste, and unexpressive she;” T. and C. iii. 3. 198: “the incomprehensive (unknown) deeps;” A. W. i. 2. 53: “his plausive (plausible, specious). words;” T. G. of V. iv. 4. 200: “I can make respective (respectable) in myself, etc.” See Gr. 3.
135. To think. By thinking. On the infinitive, see Gr. 356.
138. A several bastardy. “A special or distinct act of baseness, or of treason against ancestry and honourable birth” (Craik). See Temp. p. 131, note on Several.
144. His silver hairs. Cicero was then about sixty years old. There is an obvious play upon silver and purchase. Opinion = reputation.
   Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): “For this cause they durst not acquaint Cicero with their conspiracy, although he was a man whom they loved dearly, and trusted best; for they were afraid that he, being a coward by nature, and age also having encreased his fear, he would quite turn and alter all their purpose, and quench the heat of their enterprise, the which specially required hot and earnest execution.”
158. We shall find of him A shrewd contriver. On of=in, see Gr. 172. On shrewd = evil, mischievous, see Hen. VIII. p. 202. Wiclif (Gen. vi. 12) translates iniquitate of the Vulgate by “shrewdnes.” Cf. Chaucer, Tale of Melibaus: “The prophete saith: Flee shrewdnesse, and do goodnesse; seek pess, and fouwe it, in as muchel as in thee is;” Id.: “And Seint Poule the Apostel sayth in his Epistle, when he writeth unto the Romaines, that the juges beren not the sperre withouten cause, but they beren it to punish the shrewes and misdoers, and for to defends the goode men.” Contriver = plotter; as in A. Y. L. i. 1. 151 (see our ed. p. 139).
160. Annoy. See on i. 3. 22 above.
164. Envy. Malice; as often. See M. of V. p. 151, note on Envious.
166. Let us be sacrificers, etc. On the measure, see Gr. 468; and also for 178 just below.
177. Make. "Make to seem." Craik and H. adopt the "mark" of the Coll. MS.
183. Yet I fear him. Pope reads "do fear," which C. says "improves, if it is not absolutely required by, the sense or expression as well as the prosody."
187. Take thought and die. Thought used to mean "anxiety, melancholy;" and to think, or take thought, "to be anxious, despondent." Cf. A. and C. iii. 13. 1: "Cleopatra. What shall we do, Enobarbus? Enobarbus. Think, and die;" Holland, Camden's Ireland: "the old man for very thought and grief of heart pined away and died;" Bacon, Hen. VII.: "Hawis . . . . dyed with thought, and anguish." See also 1 Sam. ix. 5, and Matt. vi. 25.
190. There is no fear in him. That is, nothing for us to fear. Fear is elsewhere used for the cause or object of fear; as in M. N. D. v. i. 21:
"Or in the night, imagining some fear,
How easy is a bush suppos'd a bear!"
192. Count the clock. Of course this is an anachronism, as the clepsydra, or water-clocks, of the Romans did not strike the hours.
Hath stricken. S. uses struck (or strook), strucken (or stroken), and stricken. See Gr. 344.
ACT II. SCENE I.

194. Whether. Here the folio prints "Whether," though the word is metrically equivalent to the "where" in i. 1. 61 above.

196. Quite from the main opinion. Quite contrary to the fixed (or pre-dominant) opinion. See on i. 3. 35 above. Mason proposed to read "mean opinion."

197. Fantasy. "Fancy, or imagination, with its unaccountable anticipations and apprehensions, as opposed to the calculations of reason" (Craik).

Ceremonies. "Omens or signs deduced from sacrifices, or other ceremonial rites" (Malone). Cf. Bacon, Adv. of L. ii. 10. 3: "ceremonies, characters, and charms," where the word means superstitious rites.

198. These apparent prodigies. These manifest portents. Apparent is used in its emphatic sense (clearly appearing), not in its weaker one (merely appearing, or seeming). Cf. Hen. IV. ii. 4. 292: "this open and apparent shame;" K. John, iv. 2. 93:

"It is apparent foul play; and 't is shame
That greatness should so grossly offer it."

See also Bacon, Ess. 40 (ed. 1625): "Overt, and Apparent vertues bring forth Praise; But there be Secret and Hidden Vertues, that bring Forth Fortune.

204. That unicorns, etc. Steevens says: "Unicorns are said to have been taken by one who, running behind a tree, eluded the violent push the animal was making at him, so that his horn spent its force on the trunk, and stuck fast, detaining the beast till he was despatched by the hunter." Cf. Spenser, F. Q. ii. 5. 10:

"Like as a Lyon, whose imperiall powre
A proud rebellious Unicorn defyeth,
T' avoide the rash assault and wrathful stowre
Of his fiers foe, him to a tree applyeth.
And when him running in full course he spies,
He slips aside; the whiles that furious beast
His precious horne, sought of his enimyes.
Strikes in the stocke, ne thence can be releaste,
But to the mighty victor yields a bounteous feast."

See also T. of A. iv. 3. 339: "wert thou the unicorn, pride and wrath would confound thee, and make thine own self the conquest of thy fury."

"Bears," adds Steevens, "are reported to have been surprised by means of a mirror, which they would gaze on, affording their pursuers an opportunity of taking a surer aim. This circumstance, I think, is mentioned by Claudian. Elephants were seduced into pitfalls, lightly covered with hurdles and turf, on which a proper bait to tempt them was exposed. See Pliny's Natural History, book viii."

208. Most flattered. "At the end of a line ed is often sounded after er" (Gr. 474). On the metre of the next line, see Gr. 512.

212. There. That is, at Caesar's house.

215. Doth bear Caesar hard. See on i. 2. 303 above. On the relations of this Caius (or, rather, Quintus) Ligarius to Caesar, cf. N. (Life of Brutus): "Now amongst Pompey's friends, there was one called Caius Ligarius, who had been accused unto Caesar for taking part with Pompey,
and *Cæsar* discharged him. But *Ligarius* thanked not *Cæsar* so much for his discharge, as he was offended with him for that he was brought in danger by his tyrannicall power. And, therefore, in his heart he was alway his mottall enemy, and was besides very familiar with *Brutus*, who went to see him being sick in his bed, and said unto him: *Ligarius* in what a time art thou sick! *Ligarius* rising up in his bed, and taking him by the right hand, said unto him: *Brutus* (said he) if thou hast any great enterprise in hand worthy of thyself, I am whole."

218. *Go along by him.* That is, by his house (on your way home). Cf. iv. 3. 205 below. Pope reads "Go along to him."


225. *Let not our looks put on our purposes.* That is, "such expression as would betray our purposes." Craik compares the exhortation of Lady Macbeth to her husband (*Macb.* i. 5. 64):

> "To beguile the time,  
> Look like the time: bear welcome in your eye,  
> Your hand, your tongue; look like the innocent flower,  
> But be the serpent under it."

But the sentiment takes its boldest form from the lips of Macbeth himself in the first fervour of his weakness exalted into determined wickedness (i. 7. 81):

> "Away, and mock the time with fairest show:  
> False face must hide what the false heart doth know."

227. *Formal constancy.* "Constancy in outward form or aspect" (Craik); "dignified self-possession" (Wr.).

230. *The honey-heavy dew of slumber.* See Gr. 430. The folio reads, "the honuy-heauy-Dew of Slumber," for which the Coll. MS. substitutes "heavy honey-dew." D. in his 1st edition has "honey heavy dew" (which he explains as "honeyed and heavy"), but in his 2d he adopts "heavy honey-dew." K., W., H., and the Camb. ed. have *honey-heavy dew*. W. adds: "that is, slumber as refreshing as dew, and whose heaviness is sweet." "Honey-dew" occurs in *T. A.* iii. i. 112:

> "the honey-dew  
> Upon a gather’d lily almost wither’d."

On the figure in the text, cf. *Rich. III.* iv. 1. 84: "enjoy the golden dew of sleep."

231. *Thou hast no figures,* etc. "Pictures created by imagination or apprehension" (Craik). Cf. *M. W.* iv. 2. 231: "if it be but to scrape the figures out of your husband’s brains." On the double negative, see Gr. 406.

233. *Enter Portia.* Cf. N. (*Life of Brutus*): "Now Brutus, who knew very well, that for his sake all the noblest, valiantest, and most courageous men of *Rome* did venture their lives, weighing with himself the greatness of the danger: when he was out of his house, he did so frame and fashion his countenance and looks, that no man could discern he had anything to trouble his mind. But when night came that he was in his own house,
then he was clean changed; for either care did wake him against his will when he would have slept, or else oftentimes of himself he fell into such deep thoughts of this enterprise, casting in his mind all the dangers that might happen: that his Wife lying by him, found that there was some marvellous great matter that troubled his mind, not being wont to be in that taking, and that he could not well determine with himself. . . . This young Lady being excellently well seen in Philosophy, loving her Husband well, and being of a noble courage, as she was also wise: because she would not ask her Husband what he ayled, before she had made some proof by herself: she took a little Razor, such as Barbers occupy to pare mens nails, and causing her Maids and Women to go out of her Chamber gave herself a great gash withall in her thigh, that she was straight all of a gore bloud: and incontinently after, a vehement Feaver took her, by reason of the pain of her wound. Then perceiving her Husband was marvellously out of quiet, and that he could take no rest, even in her greatest pain of all, she spake in this sort unto him: 'I being, O Brutus (said she) the daughter of Cato, was married unto thee; not to be thy bedfellow, and Companion in bed and at board onely, like a Harlot, but to be partaker also with thee of thy good and evill Fortune. Now for thy self, I can find no cause of fault in thee touching our match: but for my part, how may I show my duty towards thee, and how much I would do for thy sake, if I cannot constantly bear a secret mischance or grief with thee, which requireth seccesie and fidelity. I confess, that a Womans wit commonly is too weak to keep a secret safely: but yet (Brutus) good education, and the company of vertuous men, have some power to reform the defect of nature. And for my self, I have this benefit moreover, that I am the Daughter of Cato, and Wife of Brutus. This notwithstanding, I did not trust to any of these things before, untill that now I have found by experience, that no pain or grief whatsoever can overcome me.' With those words she shewed him her wound on her thigh, and told him what she had done to prove her self. Brutus was amazed to hear what she said unto him, and lifting up his hands to Heaven, he besought the goddcsses to give him the grace he might bring his enterprise to so good pass, that he might be found a Husband, worthy of so noble a Wife as Porcia: so he then did comfort her the best he could."

238. Stole. Elsewhere S. has stolen. See Gr. 343.
246. Wafture. The folio has "waftar." S. used the word nowhere else.
248. Impatience. A quadrisyllable. See on i. 3. 13 above. Gr. 479.
251. His hour. Here his=its, as often. See on i. 2. 124 above.
254. Prevail'd on your condition. Influenced your temper or state of mind. See M. of V. p. 133, note on Condition.
255. Dear my lord. See Gr. 13. Cf. the French cher monsieur, etc.
261. Is Brutus sick? "For sick, the correct English adjective to express all degrees of suffering from disease, and which is universally used in the Bible and by Shakespeare, the Englishman of Great Britain has poorly substituted the adverb ill" (W.). Cf. Gen. xlviii. 1. Sam. xix. 14, xxx. 13, etc.
NOTES.

Is it physical? Trench (Glossary, etc.) says: "Though physical has not dissociated itself from physics, it has from physic and physician, being used now as simply the equivalent for natural." Cf. the only other instance in which S. uses the word, Cor. i. 5. 19:

"The blood I drop is rather physical
Than dangerous to me."

262. To walk unbraced. Cf. i. 3. 48 above.
266. Rheumy. Causing "rheumatic diseases" (M. N. D. ii. 1. 105); used by S. only here.
268. Some sick offence. Some pain, or grief, that makes you sick.
283. But, as it were, in sort or limitation. Only in a manner, or in some limited sense.
289. As dear to me, etc. Gray has imitated this in The Bard: "Dear as the ruddy drops that warm my heart." Some critics see here an anticipation of Harvey's discovery of the circulation of the blood; but vague notions of such a circulation prevailed before Harvey's day.
295. A woman well reputed, etc. Warb. and St. read, "A woman, well-reputed Cato's daughter;" that is, daughter of the much-esteemed Cato.
297. Being so father'd, etc. As Abbott remarks (Gr. 290), "any noun or adjective could be converted into a verb by the Elizabethan authors."
308. All the character, etc. The word character occurs also in M. W. v. 5. 77: "Fairies use flowers for their charactery," and with the same accent as here.
309. Who's that knocks? On the ellipsis, see Gr. 244.
313. Vouchsafe good morrow, etc. Vouchsafe to receive, etc. Gr. 382.
315. To wear a kerchief. The word kerchief (French couvrir, to cover, and chef, the head) is here used in its original sense of a covering for the head. Cf. M. W. iii. 3. 62: "A plain kerchief, Sir John; my brows become nothing else." As Malone remarks, S. here gives to Rome the manners of his own time, it being a common practice in England for sick people to wear a kerchief on their heads. Cf. Fuller, Worthies: "if any there be sick, they make him a posset, and tye a kerchief on his head, and if that will not mend him, then God be merciful to him."
323. Thou, like an exorcist. "Here, and in all other places where the word occurs in S., to exorcise means to raise spirits, not to lay them" (Mason). See Cymb. iv. 2. 276, A. W. v. 3. 305, and 2 Hen. VI. i. 4. 5.
324. Mortified spirit. The former word makes four syllables; the latter, as often, only one (Gr. 463). On mortified = deadened, cf. Hen. V. i. 1. 26:

"The breath no sooner left his father’s body,
But that his wildness, mortified in him,
Seem’d to die too."

331. To whom it must be done. See Gr. 208, and cf. 394. H. and some other editors put a comma after going, making To whom, etc., a repetition of What it is.

2. Thrice hath Calpurnia in her sleep, etc. Cf. N. (Life of Caesar):
ACT II. SCENE II.

“He heard his wife Calpurnia, being fast asleep, weep and sigh, and put forth many fumbling* lamentable speeches: for she dreamed that Caesar was slain, and that she had him in her Arms. . . . Insomuch that Caesar rising in the morning, she prayed him if it were possible, not to go out of the doors that day, but to adjourn the Session of the Senate until another day. And if that he made no reckoning of her Dream, yet that he would search further of the Soothsayers by their Sacrifices, to know what should happen him that day. Thereby it seemed that Caesar likewise did fear or suspect somewhat, because his Wife Calpurnia until that time was never given to any fear and superstition: and that then he saw her so troubled in mind with this Dream she had. But much more afterwards, when the Soothsayers having sacrificed many Beasts one after another, told him that none did like them: † then he determined to send Antonius to adjourn the Session of the Senate. But in the mean time came Decius Brutus, surnamed Albimus, in whom Caesar put such confidence, that in his last Will and Testament he had appointed him to be his next Heir, and yet was of the conspiracy with Cassius and Brutus: he, fearing that if Caesar did adjourn the Session that day, the conspiracy would be betrayed, laughed at the Soothsayers, and reproved Caesar, saying, that he gave the Senate occasion to mislike with him, and that they might think he mocked them, considering that by his commandment they were assembled, and that they were ready willingly to grant him all things, and to proclaim him King of all his Provinces of the Empire of Rome out of Italy, and that he should wear his Diadem in all other places both by Sea and Land. And furthermore, that if any man should tell them from him, they should depart for that present time, and return again when Calpurnia should have better Dreams, what would his Enemies and ill-willers say, and how could they like of his Friends words?”

15. Present. Immediate; as in R. of L. 1263: “present death,” etc. For presently = immediately, see M. of V. p. 131.

6. Success. Probably = good-fortune (and so in v. 3. 65 below); but explained by Craik as = issue. For the latter sense, cf. v. 3. 66; also Rich. III. iv. 4. 236: “dangerous success” (see our ed. p. 232), etc. See also Joshua, i. 8.

13. I never stood on ceremonies. I never regarded auguries. See on ii. 1. 197 above.

19. Fought. The folio has “fight,” which K., Craik, and the Camb. ed. retain. Fought was proposed by D., and is adopted by W. and H.


“Iton sleet of arrowy shower
Hurtles in the darken’d air.”

23. Horses did neigh. The 1st folio has “Horses do neigh;” corrected in the 2d folio. K. retains “do,” on the ground that “the tenses are purposely confounded, in the vague terror of the speaker;” but, as Craik remarks, “no degree of mental agitation ever expressed itself in such a jumble and confusion of tenses as this—not even insanity or drunkenness.”

* This is the word in the edition of 1676; as quoted by K., it is “grumbling.”

† That is, none of the victims did please them, or give good omens.
24. And ghosts did shriek, etc. Cf. the passage from Hamlet (i. 1) quoted on page 27.
25. Beyond all use. That is, all that we are used to.
27. Whose end is purpos’d. The completion of which is designed.
32. Cowards die many times, etc. See p. 17 above.
38. They would not have you to stir. For the to, see Gr. 349.
42. Caesar should be a beast. On should = would, see Gr. 322.
46. We are two lions. The folio has, “We heare two Lyons.” The correction is Upton’s, and is generally adopted. Theo. proposed “were.”
72. Enough to satisfy, etc. Enough for me to do towards that end.
76. To-night. Last night; as in iii. 3. 1 below. See M. of V. p. 142.
In this line the folio has “Statue,” and also in iii. 2. 186 below: “Euen at the Base of Pompeyes Statue;” but in both passages the editors, with very few exceptions, have given statua, a form of the word common in the time of S. both in poetry and prose. Bacon, for example, uses it in Es-
says 27, 37, and 45, in Adv. of L. ii. 1. 2; 22. 1; 23. 36 (“a statua of Cæ-
sar’s”), and repeatedly (if not uniformly) elsewhere. See Gr. 487. Some print “statue.”
78. Lusty. See on i. 2. 104 above.
81. And evils imminent. This is the folio reading, altered by Hanmer and the Coll. MS. to “Of evils imminent.” D. and H. adopt this emenda-
tion, but K., W., and the Camb. ed. retain And.
89. For tinctures, stains, etc. “Tinctures and stains are understood both by Malone and Steevens as carrying an allusion to the practice of persons dipping their handkerchiefs in the blood of those whom they regarded as martyrs. And it must be confessed that the general strain of the passage, and more especially the expression ‘shall press for tinctures,’ etc., will not easily allow us to reject this interpretation. Yet does it not make the speaker assign to Cæsar by implication the very kind of death Calphurnia’s apprehension of which he professes to regard as visionary? The pressing for tinctures and stains, it is true, would be a confutation of so much of Calphurnia’s dream as seemed to imply that the Roman people would be delighted with his death—

‘Many lusty Romans
Came smiling, and did bathe their hands in it.’

Do we refine too much in supposing that this inconsistency between the purpose and the language of Decius is intended by the poet, and that in this brief dialogue between him and Cæsar, in which the latter suffers himself to be so easily won over—persuaded and relieved by the very words that ought naturally to have confirmed his fears—we are to feel the presence of an unseen power driving on both the unconscion prophet and the blinded victim?” (Craik). Cf. iii. 2. 131 below.
Cognizance (that by which anything is known) is an heraldic term = badge. Cf. i Hen. VI. ii. 4. 108 and Cymb. ii. 4. 127. Here the word may be plural. See Gr. 471.
ACT II. SCENES III. AND IV.

97. Apt to be render'd. Likely to be made in reply. H. gives this strange explanation: "It were apt, or likely, to be construed or represented as a piece of mockery."

103. Love to your proceeding. Affectionate interest in your course of conduct, or career. Cf. R. and J. iii. i. 193: "I have an interest in your hate's proceeding," etc.

104. And reason to my love is liable. "Reason," or propriety of conduct and language, is subordinate to my love (Johnson); or, my love leads me to indulge in a freedom of speech that my reason would restrain.

114. 'Tis strucken eigh. See on ii. i. 192 above.

118. So to most noble Cæsar. On so, see Gr. 65.

119. To be thus, etc. In being thus, etc. Gr. 356.

121. An hour's talk. Here hour's is a dissyllable. See Hen. VIII. p. 197, or Gr. 480.

128. That every like, etc. "That to be like a thing is not always to be that thing" (Craik). There is a reference to Cæsar's "We, like friends."

129. Yearns to think upon. The folio has "earns," another form of the same word. Cf. Spenser, F. Q. iii. 10. 21: "And ever his faint hart much earned at the sight;" where it is used in the same sense as here. In F. Q. i. i. 3 ("his heart did earne To prove his puissance"), i. 6. 25 ("he for revenge did earne"), etc., it is used in its current sense. In S. yearn always means either to pain (transitive) or to be pained, to grieve (intransitive). Cf. Hen. V. ii. 3. 3; "For Falstaff he is dead, And we must yearn therefore;" Id. iv. 3. 26: "It yearns me not if men my garments wear;" Rich. II. v. 5. 76: "O, how it yearned my heart," etc. On the position of upon, see Gr. 203.

SCENE III.—6. Look about you. On you following thou, see Gr. 235.

Security gives way to. Confidence, or carelessness, leaves the way open to. Cf. iv. 3. 39 below; and Macb. iii. 5. 32: "security Is mortal's chiepest enemy."


12. Out of the teeth of emulation. Safe from the attacks of envy. Cf. T. and C. ii. 2. 212: "Whilst emulation in the army crept." In the Rheims version of the Bible (1582), Acts vii. 9 reads, "And the patriarchs through emulation sold Joseph into Egypt." Bacon, like S., uses the word in both a good and a bad sense.

14. Contrive. Plot. Cf. M. of V. iv. 1. 360: "Thou hast contriv'd against the very life;" Ham. iv. 7. 136: "Most generous and free from all contriving," etc. See also on contriver, ii. 1. 158 above. In T. of S. i. 2. 278 ("Please you we may contrive this afternoon"), contrive is used in the sense of wear away, spend (Latin conturo, contrivi), and Walker makes it have a similar meaning (sojourning, conterentes tempus) in A. and C. i. 2. 189: "our contriving friends in Rome" (but see our ed. p. 772). Cf. Spenser, F. Q. ii. 9. 48: "Three ages, such as mortall men contrive."

NOTES.

67. *The state of man.* The folio has "the state of a man," which K. and Craik retain; all the other recent editors omit "a." Cf. *Macb.* i. 3. 140.

On the whole passage, cf. *T.* and *C.* ii. 3. 184:

"...twixt his mental and his active parts
  Kingdom'd Achilles in commotion rages,
  And batters 'gainst himself"*

70. **Your brother Cassius.** Cassius had married Junia, the sister of Brutus.

72. *Moe.* More; as in v. 3. 101 below. See *M. of V.* p. 129.

73. *Their hats,* etc. "S. dresses his Romans in the slouched hats of his own time" (Wr.). See on i. 2. 256 above.

75. *That.* On the ellipsis of so, see on i. 1. 45 above.

76. *By any mark of favour.* See on i. 2. 87 above.

78. *Sham'st thou,* etc. Cf. *W.* T. ii. 1. 91: "What she should shame to know;" *K.* John, i. 1. 104: "I shame to speak," etc.

79. *Evils.* Evil things; as in *R. of L.* 1250, etc.

83. *For if thou path,* etc. The 1st folio reads, "For if thou path thy nativne semblance on," which (with a comma after path, as in the 2d folio) may be explained, "If thou walk in thy true form" (Johnson). Dryton uses path as a transitive verb in his *Polyolbion:* "Where from the neighbouring hills her passage Wey doth path," and again in his *Epistle from Duke Humphrey,* etc.: "Pathing young Henry's unadvised ways." It is possible, however, that path is a misprint here. Southern and Coleridge independently suggested "put," which Walker pronounces "certainly" right, and which D. adopts. W. is inclined to the opinion that S. wrote "hadst." H. reads "pass" (an anonymous conjecture).

86. *We are too bold,* etc. "We intrude too boldly or unceremoniously upon your rest" (Craik).

100. *Shall I entreat a word?* See p. 13 above.


107. *Which is a great way,* etc. Which must be far to the south, when we consider the time of year. On weighing, see Gr. 378.

112. *Your hands all over.* "That is, all included" (Craik).

114. *No, not an oath.* Cf. N. (*Life of Brutus*): "The onely name and great Calling of Brutus, did bring on the most of them to give consent to this conspiracy; who having never taken Oaths together, nor taken nor given any caution or assurance, nor binding themselves one to another by any religious Oaths, they all kept the matter so secret to themselves, and could so cunningly handle it, that notwithstanding, the gods did reveal it by manifest signs and tokens from above, and by Predictions of Sacrifices, yet all this would not be believed."


115. *The time's abuse.* The abuses of the time.

117. *Idle bed.* Bed of idleness; as we say "a sick bed." Cf. *T.* and *C.* i. 3. 147: "upon a lazy bed." *High-sighted* = "supercilious" (Schmidt).

119. *By lottery.* As chance may determine. Steevens thought there might be an allusion to the custom of *decimation* — "the selection by lot of
every tenth soldier, in a general mutiny, for punishment.” Cf. T. of A.
v. 4. 31: “By decimation, and a tithed death.”

123. What need we, etc. Why need we, etc. Gr. 253.
125. Than secret Romans. Than that of Romans pledged to secrecy.
126. Will not palter. Will not shuffle or equivocate. Cf. A. and C.

iii. 11. 63: “dodge And palter in the shifts of lowness;” Cor. iii. 1. 58:
“This paltering Becomes not Rome;” Macb. v. 8. 20:

“And be these juggling fiends no more believ’d,
That palter with us in a double sense;
That keep the word of promise to our ear,
And break it to our hope.”

129. Cautelous. Wary, crafty, as in Cor. iv. 1. 33: “cautelous baits
and practice.” Cf. the noun cautel in Ham. i. 3. 15: “no soil nor cautel
doeth besmirch The virtue of his will.” Cotgrave (Fr. Dict. 1611) defines
cautelle thus: “A wile, cautell, sleight; a craftie reach, or fetch, guileful
deuise or endeuer; also, craft, subtitled, trumperie, deceit, couenage.”

VIII. iii. 1. 37: “I know my life so even,” etc.

134. Insuppersive. Used in a ‘passive’ sense, = not to be suppressed.
Cf. A. Y. L. iii. 2. 10: “The fair, the chaste, and unexpressive she;” T.
and C. iii. 3. 198: “the uncomprehendi, (unknown) deeps;” A. W. i. 2.
53: “his plausible (plausible, specious) words;” T. G. of V. iv. 4. 200:
“I can make respectively (respectable) in myself,” etc. See Gr. 3.

135. To think. By thinking. On the intuitive, see Gr. 356.


138. A several bastardy. “A special or distinct act of baseness, or of
treason against ancestry and honourable birth” (Craik). See Temp. p.
131, note on Several.

144. His silver hairs. Cicero was then about sixty years old. There
is an obvious play upon silver and purchase. Opinion = reputation.

197.

Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): “For this cause they durst not acquaint Cicero
with their conspiracy, although he was a man whom they loved dearly,
and trusted best; for they were afraid that he, being a coward by nature,
and age also having increased his fear, he would quite turn and alter all
their purpose, and quench the heat of their enterprise, the which specially
required hot and earnest execution.”

158. We shall find of him A shrewd contriver. On of = in, see Gr. 172.
12) translates iniquitate of the Vulgate by “shrewdnes.” Cf. Chaucer,
Tale of Meliboeus: “The prophete saith: Plee shrewdnesse, and do good-
nesse; seek pees, and folwe it, in as muchel as in thee is;” Id.: “And
Seint Poule the Apostel sayth in his Epistle, whan he writ unto the
Romaines, that the juges beren not the spere withouten cause, but they
beren it to punish the shrewes and misdoers, and for to defende the goode
men.” Contriver = plotter; as in A. Y. L. i. 151 (see our ed. p. 139).

160. Annoy. See on i. 3. 22 above.
164. Envy. Malice; as often. See M. of V. p. 151, note on Envious.
166. Let us be sacrificers, etc. On the measure, see Gr. 468; and also for 178 just below.
177. Make. "Make to seem." Craik and H. adopt the "mark" of the Coll. MS.
183. Yet I fear him. Pope reads "do fear," which C. says "improves, if it is not absolutely required by, the sense or expression as well as the prosody."
187. Take thought and die. Thought used to mean "anxiety, melancholy;" and to think, or take thought, "to be anxious, despondent." Cf. A. and C. iii. 13. 1: "Cleopatra. What shall we do, Enobarbus? Enobarbus. Think, and die;" Holland, Camden's Ireland: "the old man for very thought and grief of heart pined away and died;" Bacon, Hen. VII.: "Hawis . . . dyed with thought, and anguish." See also 1 Sam. ix. 5, and Matt. vi. 25.
190. There is no fear in him. That is, nothing for us to fear. Fear is elsewhere used for the cause or object of fear; as in M. N. D. v. 1. 21:
   "Or in the night, imagining some fear,
   How easy is a bush suppos'd a bear!"
192. Count the clock. Of course this is an anachronism, as the clepsydrae, or water-clocks, of the Romans did not strike the hours.
Hath stricken. S. uses struck (or strook), stricken (or stroken), and stricken. See Gr. 344.
ACT II. SCENE I.

194. Whether. Here the folio prints "Whether," though the word is metrically equivalent to the "where" in i. 1. 61 above.

196. Quite from the main opinion. Quite contrary to the fixed (or pre-dominant) opinion. See on i. 3. 35 above. Mason proposed to read "mean opinion."

197. Fantasy. "Fancy, or imagination, with its unaccountable anticipations and apprehensions, as opposed to the calculations of reason" (Craik).

Ceremonies. "Omens or signs deduced from sacrifices, or other ceremonial rites" (Malone). Cf. Bacon, Adv. of L. ii. 10. 3: "ceremonies, characters, and charms," where the word means superstitious rites.

198. These apparent prodigies. These manifest portents. Apparent is used in its emphatic sense (clearly appearing), not in its weaker one (merely appearing, or seeming). Cf. 1 Hen. IV. ii. 4. 292: "this open and apparent shame;" K. John, iv. 2. 93:

"It is apparent foul play; and 't is shame
That greatness should so grossly offer it."

See also Bacon, Ess. 40 (ed. 1625): "Overt, and Apparent vertues bring forth Praise; But there be Secret and Hidden Vertues, that bring Forth Fortune.

204. That unicorns, etc. Steevens says: "Unicorns are said to have been taken by one who, running behind a tree, eluded the violent push the animal was making at him, so that his horn spent its force on the trunk, and stuck fast, detaining the beast till he was despatched by the hunter." Cf. Spenser, F. Q. ii. 5. 10:

"Like as a Lyon, whose imperiall powre
A proud rebellious Unicorn defyes,
T'avoide the rash assault and wrathful stowre
Of his fiers foe, him to a tree applyes,
And when him running in full course he spyes,
He slips aside; the whiles that furious beast
His precious horne, sought of his enymyes,
Strikes in the stocke, ne thence can be releaste,
But to the mighty victor yields a bounteous feast."

See also T. of A. iv. 3. 339: "wert thou the unicorn, pride and wrath would confound thee, and make thine own self the conquest of thy fury."

"Bears," adds Steevens, "are reported to have been surprised by means of a mirror, which they would gaze on, affording their pursuers an opportunity of taking a surer aim. This circumstance, I think, is mentioned by Claudian. Elephants were seduced into pitfalls, lightly covered with hurdles and turf, on which a proper bait to tempt them was exposed. See Pliny's Natural History, book viii."

208. Most flattered. "At the end of a line ed is often sounded after er" (Gr. 474). On the metre of the next line, see Gr. 512.

212. There. That is, at Caesar's house.

215. Doth bear Caesar hard. See on i. 2. 303 above. On the relations of this Caius (or, rather, Quintus) Ligarius to Caesar, cf. N. (Life of Brutus): "Now amongst Pompey's friends, there was one called Caius Ligarius, who had been accused unto Caesar for taking part with Pompey,
and Caesar discharged him. But Ligarius thanked not Caesar so much for his discharge, as he was offended with him for that he was brought in danger by his tyrannical power. And, therefore, in his heart he was alway his motall enemy, and was besides very familiar with Brutus, who went to see him being sick in his bed, and said unto him: Ligarius in what a time art thou sick! Ligarius rising up in his bed, and taking him by the right hand, said unto him: Brutus (said he) if thou hast any great enterprise in hand worthy of thyself, I am whole.”

218. Go along by him. That is, by his house (on your way home). Cf. iv. 3. 205 below. Pope reads “Go along to him.”


225. Let not our looks put on our purposes. That is, “such expression as would betray our purposes.” Craik compares the exhortation of Lady Macbeth to her husband (Macb. i. 5. 64):

“To beguile the time,  
Look like the time: bear welcome in your eye,  
Your hand, your tongue; look like the innocent flower,  
But be the serpent under it.”

But the sentiment takes its boldest form from the lips of Macbeth himself in the first fervour of his weakness exalted into determined wickedness (i. 7. 81):

“Away, and mock the time with fairest show:  
False face must hide what the false heart doth know.”

227. Formal constancy. “Constancy in outward form or aspect” (Craik); “dignified self-possession” (Wr.).

230. The honey-heavy dew of slumber. See Gr. 430. The folio reads, “the hony-heavy-Dew of Slumber,” for which the Coll. MS. substitutes “heavy honey-dew.” D. in his 1st edition has “honey heavy dew” (which he explains as “honeyed and heavy”), but in his 2d he adopts “heavy honey-dew.” K., W., H., and the Camb. ed. have honey-heavy dew. W. adds: “that is, slumber as refreshing as dew, and whose heaviness is sweet.” “Honey-dew” occurs in T. A. iii. 1. 112:

“the honey-dew  
Upon a gather’d lily almost wither’d.”

On the figure in the text, cf. Rich. III. iv. 1. 84: “enjoy the golden dew of sleep.”

231. Thou hast no figures, etc. “Pictures created by imagination or apprehension” (Craik). Cf. M. W. iv. 2. 231: “if it be but to scrape the figures out of your husband’s brains.” On the double negative, see Gr. 406.

233. Enter Portia. Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): “Now Brutus, who knew very well, that for his sake all the noblest, valiantest, and most courageous men of Rome did venture their lives, weighing with himself the greatness of the danger: when he was out of his house, he did so frame and fashion his countenance and lookes, that no man could discern he had anything to trouble his mind. But when night came that he was in his own house,
then he was clean changed: for either care did wake him against his will when he would have slept, or else oftentimes of himself he fell into such deep thoughts of this enterprise, casting in his mind all the dangers that might happen: that his Wife lying by him, found that there was some marvellous great matter that troubled his mind, not being wont to be in that taking, and that he could not well determine with himself. . . . This young Lady being excellently well seen in Philosophy, loving her Husband well, and being of a noble courage, as she was also wise: because she would not ask her Husband what he ayled, before she had made some proof by herself: she took a little Razor, such as Barbers occupy to pare mens nails, and causing her Maids and Women to go out of her Chamber gave herself a great gash withall in her thigh, that she was straight all of a gore blooud: and incontinently after, a vehement Feaver took her, by reason of the pain of her wound. Then perceiving her Husband was marvellously out of quiet, and that he could take no rest, even in her greatest pain of all, she spake in this sort unto him: 'I being, O Brutus (said she) the daughter of Cato, was married unto thee; not to be thy bedfellow, and Companion in bed and at board onely, like a Harlot, but to be partaker also with thee of thy good and evill Fortune. Now for thy self, I can find no cause of fault in thee touching our match: but for my part, how may I show my duty towards thee, and how much I would do for thy sake, if I cannot constantly bear a secret mischance or grief with thee, which requireth secrseisie and fidelity. I confess, that a Womans wit commonly is too weak to keep a secret safely: but yet (Brutus) good education, and the company of vertuous men, have some power to reform the defect of nature. And for my self, I have this benefit moreover, that I am the Daughter of Cato, and Wife of Brutus. This notwithstanding, I did not trust to any of these things before, untill that now I have found by experience, that no pain or grief whatsoever can overcome me.' With those words she shewed him her wound on her thigh, and told him what she had done to prove her self. Brutus was amazed to hear what she said unto him, and lifting up his hands to Heaven, he besought the goddesses to give him the grace he might bring his enterprise to so good pass, that he might be found a Husband, worthy of so noble a Wife as Portia: so he then did comfort her the best he could."

238. Stole. Elsewhere S. has stolen. See Gr. 343.


246. Waifure. The folio has "waifter." S. used the word nowhere else.

248. Impatience. A quadrisyllable. See on i. 3. 13 above. Gr. 479.

251. His hour. Here his=its, as often. See on i. 2. 124 above.

254. Prevail'd on your condition. Influenced your temper or state of mind. See M. of V. p. 133, note on Condition.

255. Dear my lord. See Gr. 13. Cf. the French cher monsieur, etc.

261. Is Brutus sick? "For sick, the correct English adjective to express all degrees of suffering from disease, and which is universally used in the Bible and by Shakespeare, the Englishman of Great Britain has poorly substituted the adverb ill" (W.). Cf. Gen. xlviii. l. Sam. xix. 14. xxx. 13, etc.
Is it physical? Trench (Glossary, etc.) says: "Though physical has not dissociated itself from physics, it has from physic and physician, being used now as simply the equivalent for natural." Cf. the only other instance in which S. uses the word, Cor. i. 5. 19:

"The blood I drop is rather physical
Than dangerous to me."

262. To walk unbraided. Cf. i. 3. 48 above.
266. Rheumy. Causing "rheumatic diseases" (M. N. D. ii. 1. 105); used by S. only here.
268. Some sick offence. Some pain, or grief, that makes you sick.
283. But, as it were, in sort or limitation. Only in a manner, or in some limited sense.
289. As dear to me, etc. Gray has imitated this in The Bard: "Dear as the ruddy drops that warm my heart." Some critics see here an anticipation of Harvey's discovery of the circulation of the blood; but vague notions of such a circulation prevailed before Harvey's day.
295. A woman well reputed, etc. Warb. and St. read, "A woman, well-reputed Cato's daughter;" that is, daughter of the much-esteemed Cato.
297. Being so father'd, etc. As Abbott remarks (Gr. 299), "any noun or adjective could be converted into a verb by the Elizabethan authors."
308. All the character, etc. The word character occurs also in M. W. v. 5. 77: "Fairies use flowers for their character," and with the same accent as here.
309. Who's that knocks? On the ellipsis, see Gr. 244.
313. Vouchsafe good morrow, etc. Vouchsafe to receive, etc. Gr. 382.
315. To wear a kerchief. The word kerchief (French couvrir, to cover, and chef, the head) is here used in its original sense of a covering for the head. Cf. M. W. iii. 3. 62: "A plain kerchief, Sir John; my brows become nothing else." As Malone remarks, S. here gives to Rome the manners of his own time, it being a common practice in England for sick people to wear a kerchief on their heads. Cf. Fuller, Worthies: "if any there be sick, they make him a posset, and tye a kerchief on his head, and if that will not mend him, then God be merciful to him."
323. Thou, like an exorcist. "Here, and in all other places where the word occurs in S., to exorcise means to raise spirits, not to lay them" (Mason). See Cymb. iv. 2. 276, A. W. v. 3. 305, and 2 Hen. VI. i. 4. 5.
324. Mortified spirit. The former word makes four syllables; the latter, as often, only one (Gr. 463). On mortified = deadened, cf. Hen. V. i. 1. 26:

"The breath no sooner left his father's body,
But that his wildness, mortified in him,
Seem'd to die too."

331. To whom it must be done. See Gr. 208, and cf. 394. H. and some other editors put a comma after going, making To whom, etc., a repetition of What it is.

Scene II.—1. Have been. On the plural verb, cf. Gr. 408.
2. Thrice hath Calpurnia in her sleep, etc. Cf. N. (Life of Caesar):
"He heard his wife Calpurnia, being fast asleep, weep and sigh, and put forth many fumbling* lamentable speeches: for she dreamed that Caesar was slain, and that she had him in her Arms. . . . Insomuch that Caesar rising in the morning, she prayed him if it were possible, not to go out of the doors that day, but to adjourn the Session of the Senate until another day. And if that he made no reckoning of her Dream, yet that he would search further of the Soothsayers by their Sacrifices, to know what should happen him that day. Thereby it seemed that Caesar likewise did fear or suspect somewhat, because his Wife Calpurnia until that time was never given to any fear and superstition: and that then he saw her so troubled in mind with this Dream she had. But much more afterwards, when the Soothsayers having sacrificed many Beasts one after another, told him that none did like them:† then he determined to send Antonius to adjourn the Session of the Senate. But in the mean time came Decius Brutus, surnamed Albinus, in whom Caesar put such confidence, that in his last Will and Testament he had appointed him to be his next Heir, and yet was of the conspiracy with Cassius and Brutus: he, fearing that if Caesar did adjourn the Session that day, the conspiracy would be betrayed, laughed at the Soothsayers, and reproved Caesar, saying, that he gave the Senate occasion to mislike with him, and that they might think he mocked them, considering that by his commandment they were assembled, and that they were ready willingly to grant him all things, and to proclaim him King of all his Provinces of the Empire of Rome out of Italy, and that he should wear his Diadem in all other places both by Sea and Land. And furthermore, that if any man should tell them from him, they should depart for that present time, and return again when Calpurnia should have better Dreams, what would his Enemies and ill-willers say, and how could they like of his Friends words?"

15. Present. Immediate; as in R. of L. 1263: "present death," etc. For presently = immediately, see M. of V. p. 131.

6. Success. Probably = good-fortune (and so in v. 3. 65 below); but explained by Craik as = issue. For the latter sense, cf. v. 3. 66; also Rich. III. iv. 4. 236: "dangerous success" (see our ed. p. 232), etc. See also Joshua, i. 8.

13. I never stood on ceremonies. I never regarded auguries. See on ii. i. 197 above.

19. Fought. The folio has "fight," which K., Craik, and the Camb. ed. retain. Fought was proposed by D., and is adopted by W. and H.


"Iron sleet of arrowy shower
Hurtles in the darken’d air."

23. Horses did neigh. The 1st folio has "Horses do neigh;" corrected in the 2d folio. K. retains "do," on the ground that "the tenses are purposely confounded, in the vague terror of the speaker;" but, as Craik remarks, "no degree of mental agitation ever expressed itself in such a jumble and confusion of tenses as this—not even insanity or drunkenness."

* This is the word in the edition of 1676; as quoted by K., it is "grumbling."
† That is, none of the victims did please them, or give good omens.
mugger. lest the People might thereby take occasion to be worse offended if they did otherwise: Cassius stoutly spake against it. But Brutus went with the motion, and agreed unto it: wherein it seemeth he committed a second fault. For the first fault he did, was when he would not consent to his fellow Conspirators that Antonius should be slain: and therefore he was unjustly accused, that thereby he had saved and strengthened a strong and grievous Enemy of their conspiracy. The second fault was, when he agreed that Cæsars Funerals should be as Antonius would have them, the which indeed marred all. For first of all, when Cæsars Testament was openly read among them, whereby it appeared that he bequeathed unto every Citizen of Rome seventy-five Drachmas a man; and that he left his Gardens and Arbors unto the People, which he had on this side of the River Tyber, in the place where now the Temple of Fortune is built: the people then loved him, and were marvellous sorry for him. Afterwards when Cæsars body was brought into the Marketplace, Antonius making his Funerall Oration in praise of the dead, according to the ancient Custom of Rome, and perceiving that his words moved the common People to compassion, he framed his Eloquence, to make their hearts yearn the more; and taking Cæsars Gown all bloody in his hand, he layed it open to the sight of them all, shewing what a number of cuts and holes it had upon it. Therewithall the People fell presently into such a rage and mutiny, that there was no more order kept amongst the common People. For some of them cried out, Kill the murthers: others plucked up Forms, Tables, and Stalls about the Market-place, as they had done before at the funerals of Clodius; and having laid them all on a heap together, they set them on fire, and thereupon did put the Body of Cæsar, and burnt it in the midst of the most holy places. And Furthermore, when the fire was thoroughly kindled, some here, some there, took burning Fire-brands, and ran with them to the Murthers houses that killed him, to set them on fire. Howbeit, the Conspirators foreseeing the danger, before had wisely provided for themselves, and fled. But there was a Poet called Cinna, who had been no partaker of the conspiracy, but was alway one of Cæsars chiefest friends: he dreamed the night before, that Cæsar bad him to supper with him, and that he refusing to go, Cæsar was very importunate with him, and compelled him, so that at length he led him by the hand into a great dark place, where being marvellously afraid, he was driven to follow him in spite of his heart. This dream put him all night into a Feaver, and yet notwithstanding, the next morning when he heard that they carried Cæsars body to burial, being ashamed not to accompany his Funerals, he went out of his house, and thrust himself into the preass of the common People, that were in a great uproar. And because some one called him by his name, Cinna: the People thinking he had been that Cinna, who in an Oration he made, had spoken very ill of Cæsar, they falling upon him in their rage, slew him outright in the Market-place.

4. Part the numbers. "Divide the multitude" (Craik).

* Cf. Ham. iv. 5. 84 (see our ed. p. 248):

"and we have done but greenly
In hugger-mugger to inter him."

NOTES.
ACT III. SCENE II.

7. Rendered. Given. For the trisyllable, see Gr. 474.
9. And compare. And we will compare. Gr. 399.
12. Be patient till the last. Many brief quotations from the folio have been given in our notes, but the reader may like to see a longer extract, as an illustration of the orthography and typography of that edition. The speech of Brutus appears there as follows:

_Bru._ Be patient till the last.

Romans, Country-men, and Louers, heare mee for my cause, and be silent, that you may heare. Beleeue me for mine Honor, and haue respect to mine Honor, that you may beleueye. Censure me in your Wisedom, and awake your Senses, that you may the better Judge. If there bee any in this Assembly, any deere Friend of Cæsar, to him I say, that Brutus loue to Cæsar, was no lesse then his. If then, that Friend demand, why Brutus rose against Cæsar, this is my answer: Not that I lou’d Cæsar lesse, but that I lou’d Rome more. Had you rather Cæsar were liuing, and dye all Slaues; then that Cæsar were dead, to liue all Free-men? As Cæsar lou’d mee, I weeppe for him; as he was Fortunate, I reioyce at it; as he was Valiant, I honour him: But, as he was Ambitious, I slew him. There is Teares, for his Loue: Joy, for his Fortune: Honor, for his Valour: and Death, for his Ambition. Who is here so base, that would be a Bondman? If any, speak, for him haue I offended. Who is here so rude, that would not be a Roman? If any, speake, for him haue I offended. Who is here so vile, that will not loue his Country? If any, speake, for him haue I offended. I pause for a Reply.

_All._ None Brutus, none.

_Brutus._ Then none haue I offended. I haue done no more to Cæsar, then you shall do to Brutus. The Question of his death, is inroll’d in the Capitoll: his Glory not ex- temporated, wherein he was worthy: nor his offences enforc’d, for which he suffered death.

Enter Mark Antony, with Cæsars body.

Heere comes his Body, mourn’d by Marke Antony, who though he had no hand in his death, shall receive the benefit of his dying, a place in the Commonwealth, as of which you shall not. With this I depart, that as I slew my best Louer for the good of Rome, I haue the same Dagger for my selve, when it shall please my Country to need my death.

_All._ Lieue Brutus, live, live.

1. Bring him with Triumph home vnto his house.
2. Glue him a Statue with his Ancestors.
3. Let him be Cæsar.
4. Cæsars better parts,

Shall be Crown’d in Brutus.

1. Wee’l bring him to his House,
With Showts and Clamors.
_Bru._ My Country-men.
2. Peace, silence, Brutus speakes.
1. Peace ho.

_Bru._ Good Counryme men, let me depart alone,
And (for my sake) stay heere with Antony:
Do grace to Cæsars Corpses, and grace his Speech
Tending to Cæsars Glories, which Marke Antony
(By our permission) is allow’d to make.
I do intreat you, not a man depart,
Save I alone, till Antony have spoke. _Exit_

Upon this speech of Brutus, Knight, after quoting Hazlitt’s remark (see p. 13 above) that it is “not so good” as Antony’s, comments as follows: “In what way is it not so good? As a specimen of eloquence, put by the side of Antony’s, who can doubt that it is tame, passionless, severe, and therefore ineffective? But as an example of Shakespeare’s wonderful power of characterization, it is beyond all praise. It was the consummate artifice of Antony that made him say, ‘I am no orator, as Brutus is.’ Brutus was not an orator. . . . He is a man of just intentions, of calm un-
NOTES.

understanding, of settled purpose, when his principles are to become actions. But his notion of oratory is this:

"I will myself into the pulpit first,
And show the reason of our Caesar's death."

And he does show the reason... He expects that Antony will speak with equal moderation—all good of Caesar—no blame of Caesar's murderers; and he thinks it an advantage to speak before Antony. He knew not what oratory really is. But Shakespeare knew, and he painted Antony.

So far as the mere style of the speech is concerned, we think that Warburton was right in considering it an "imitation of his famed Iaconic brevity." Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): "they do note in some of his Epistles, that he counterfeited that brief compendious manner of speech of the LACEDEMONTIANS. As when the War was begun, he wrote unto the PERGAMENIANS in this sort: I understand you have given Dolabella money: if you have done it willingly, you confess you have offended me; if against your wills, show it then by giving me willingly. Another time again unto the SAMIANS: Your counsels be long, your doings be slow, consider the end. And in another Epistle he wrote unto the PATAREIANS: the XANTHIANS despising my good will, have made their Countrey a grave of despair, and the PATAREIANS that put themselves into my protection, have lost no jot of their liberty; and therefore whilst you have liberty, either chuse the judgement of the PATAREIANS, or the fortune of the XANTHIANS. These were Brutus manner of letters, which were honoured for their briefness." In the Dialogus de Oratoribus also it is said that Brutus's oratory was censured as "otiosum et disjunctum;" and, as Verplanck remarks, "the disjunctum, the broken-up style, without oratorical continuity, is precisely that assumed by the dramatist."

We are not aware that any commentator has called attention to the fact that S. has made Brutus express himself in a somewhat similar style in the speech in i. 2. 158 fol.: "That you do love me I am nothing jealous," etc.

13. And lovers. See on ii. 3. 7 above.
15. Have respect to my honour. That is, look to it, consider it.
Censure me. That is, judge me. See Much Ado, p. 139. Cf. Ham. i. 3. 69: "Take each man's censure, but reserve thy judgment;" Bacon, Adv. of L. ii. introd. 15: "many will conceive and censure that some of them are already done," etc.
35. The question of his death. A statement of the reasons why he was put to death (the answer to that question).
37. Enforc'd. Cf. A. and C. v. 2. 125, where, as here, the word is opposed to extenuate: "We will extenuate rather than enforce."
49. Shall now be crown'd. The folio (see extract above) has "Shall be." Pope added now, and the emendation is generally adopted.
55. Do grace. Show respect, do honour. Cf. the verb in iii. 1. 121 above.
56. Glories. D. and H. adopt Walker's suggestion of "glory."
59. Save I alone. The expression occurs also in T. N. iii. 1. 172. Cf. v. 5. 69 below. Gr. 118.
72. Bury. “S. was no doubt thinking of his own time and country. The custom of burning the dead had not been in use in Rome very long before the time of Cæsar” (Wr.).

73. The evil that men do, etc. Cf. Hen. VIII. iv. 2. 45:

“Men’s evil manners live in brass; their virtues
We write in water.”

89. When that. See on iii. 1. 93 above.


108. Has he, masters? Capell suggested “my masters,” and Craik and H. read “Has he not, masters?”

112. Abide it. See on iii. 1. 95 above.

114. A nobler man. W. misprints “a bolder man.”

118. And none so poor, etc. “The meanest man is now too high to do reverence to Cæsar” (Johnson). On the ellipsis of as, see Gr. 281.

128. The commons. The common people.

133. Napkins. Handkerchiefs. Cf. L. C. 15: “Oft did she heave her napkin to her eyne;” Ham. v. 2. 299: “Here, Hamlet, take my napkin; rub thy brows;”; Oth. iii. 3. 290: “I am glad I have found this napkin” (the “handkerchief” of line 306 just below), etc. Malone says that the word is still used in this sense in Scotland.

148. I have o’ershoot myself, etc. I have gone too far, etc. On to tell, cf. 101 above.

165. Stand far off. D. prints “far off,” and far is probably a contraction of farther, both here and in v. 3. 11 below: “fly far off.” Cf. W. T. iv. 4. 442: “Far than Deucalion off.” So nearer is often used for nearer. Cf. Rich. II. iii. 2. 64: “Nor near nor farther off, my gracious lord;”; Id. v. 1. 88: “Better far off than near, be ne’er the near.” See Walker, vol. i. p. 190 fol., or Gr. 478.

171. That day he overcame the Nervii. On that day on which, etc. Some eds. make this an independent sentence. The Nervii were the most warlike of the Belgic tribes, and their subjugation (B.C. 57) was one of the most important events in Cæsar’s Gallic campaigns.


177. To be resolu’d. See on iii. 1. 132 above.

179. Cæsar’s angel. His alter ego, as it were, or one as intimately connected with him as his guardian angel. Boswell asks, “Does it not mean that Cæsar put his trust in him as he would in his guardian angel?” Craik understands it as “simply his best beloved, his darling.”

181. Most unkindest. See on iii. 1. 122 above.

186. Pompey’s statue. See on ii. 2. 76 above.

192. The dint of pity. The impression or influence of pity. Cf. V. and A. 354: “as new-fallen snow takes any dint,” etc.

195. With traitors. See on iii. 1. 269 above.

202. Revenge, etc. The folio gives this to 2 Citzen, but, as W. suggests, it belongs to the citizens generally; and the same is probably true of 206, 207 below.

211. Private griefs. Personal grievances. See on i. 3. 117 above.

119. For I have neither wit, etc. The 1st folio reads, “For I have ney-
ther wit nor words, nor worth;” corrected in 2d folio. Johnson explains
NOTES.

"writ" as "penned or premeditated oration," and Malone as "writing." The latter adds that "the editor of the 2d folio, who altered whatever he did not understand, substituted wit for writ." K., though he gives wit, thinks that "writ may be explained as a prepared writing." On the meaning of wit in S., see Hen. VIII. p. 182.

241. Every several man. On several = separate, see Temp. p. 131.

Seventy-five drachmas. The drachma was a Greek coin worth very nearly the same as the French franc, or 18.6 cents. Plutarch gives seventy-five drachmas as the Greek equivalent for three hundred Roman sesterces, which was the amount named in the will. The sesterce (before the time of Augustus) was worth a little more than four cents. It must be borne in mind, however, that the value (or "purchasing power") of money was then much greater than now.

248. On this side Tiber. See Gr. 202. Caesar's gardens were beyond the Tiber, as a Roman would say, or on the right bank of the river. Cf. Horace, Sat. i. 9. 18: "Trans Tiberim longe cubat is prope Caesaris hortos." S. copied the error from N., as will be seen above.

Left them you. The you is emphatic, which explains the inversion.

250. To walk abroad. For walking, etc. Cf. 101 and 148 above.

254. Fire. A dissyllable; as in iii. i. 172 above.

260. Fellow. Possibly accented on the second syllable; but see Gr.

265. Upon a wish. Cf. K. John, ii. 1. 50: "upon thy wish," etc.

267. I heard him say. The folio reading. Capell and the Coll. MS. (followed by Craik) read "them;" and D. and H. have "'em." K., W., and the Camb. ed. retain him.

269. Belike. Probably; often used by S., but now obsolete.

Some notice of the people. Some information respecting (not from) the people.

Scene III.—2. Things unlucky. The folio has "things vnluckily." Warb. substituted unlucky, and is followed by D., St., H., W., and the Camb. ed. The Coll. MS. gives "unlikely," which Craik adopts. K. retains "unluckily," and W. is "not quite sure" that a change is called for. "The poet may mean that many things besides his dream of the feast charge his fancy unluckily." On the passage, cf. M. of V. ii. 5. 11 fol.


9. Answer every man directly. See on i. 1. 12 above.

12. You were best. Originally the you was dative (to you it were best), but it came to be regarded as a nominative. Hence we find in S. "I were better" (2 Hen. IV. i. 2. 245), "I were best" (1 Hen. VI. v. 3. 82), "She were better" (T. N. i. 2. 27), "Thou'ret best" (Temp. i. 2. 366), etc.

See Gr. 230, 352, and cf. 190. For a similar change in an old idiom, see M. of V. p. 134, note on If it please you.

18. Bear me a bang. Get a blow from me. See on i. 2. 256 above.

27. My name is Cinna. Helvius Cinna. The conspirator was Cornelius Cinna.

36. *To Brutus*, to *Cassius*. That is, to Brutus’s house, etc. The folio prints: “to Brutus, to Cassius, burne all. Some to Decius House, and some to Caska’s; some to Ligarius: Away, go.” Note also the repeated “Caesars” in the extract from the folio, p. 163 above. W., however, chooses to print “To Brutus, to Cassius,” and “to Ligarius.”

ACT IV. SCENE I.

ANTONY’S HOUSE.

ACT IV.

SCENE I.—The Same. A Room in Antony’s House. The heading in the folio is simply “Enter Antony, Octavius, and Lepidus.” That the scene is laid at Rome is evident from the fact that Lepidus is sent to Caesar’s house for the will, and told that on his return he will find Antony and Octavius “Or here, or at the Capitol.” Their actual place of meeting, however, was on a small island in the river Rhenus (now the Reno), near Bononia (Bologna).

Cf. N. (*Life of Antony*): “thereupon all three met together (to wit, Caesar, Antonius and Lepidus) in an Island environed round about with a little River, and there remained three days together. Now as touching all other matters, they were easily agreed, and did divide all the Empire of Rome between them, as if it had been their own Inheritance. But yet they could hardly agree whom they would put to death: for every one
of them would kill their Enemies, and save their Kinsmen and friends. Yet at length, giving place to their greedy desire to be revenged of their Enemies, they spurned all reverence of Blood, and holiness of friendship at their feet. For Caesar left Cicero to Antonius will, Antonius also forsok Lucius Caesar, who was his Uncle by his Mother: and both of them together suffered Lepidus to kill his own Brother Paulus. Yet some Writers affirm, that Caesar and Antonius requested Paulus might be slain, and that Lepidus was contented with it. In My Opinion there was never a more horrible, unnatural, and crueler change then this was. For thus changing muther for muther, they did as well kill those whom they did forsake and leave unto others, as those also which others left unto them to kill: but so much more was their wickedness and cruelty great unto their friends, for that they did put them to death being innocents, and having no cause to hate them."

1. Their names are pricked. See on iii. i. 217 above.
2. Who is your sister's son. According to Plutarch, the person was Lucius Caesar, and Mark Antony was his sister's son. Upton suggested that S. wrote "You are his sister's son," but this is not at all probable.

27. In commons. The Coll. MS. has "on," which Craik adopts.
28. Soldier. A trisyllable; as in iv. 3. 51 below. Gr. 479.
32. Wind. Cf. the transitive use in 1 Hen. IV. iv. 1. 109: "To turn and wind a fiery Pegasus."
34. In some taste. In some measure or degree.
37. On objects, arts, and imitations, etc. The folio has a period after "imitations." K. substituted a comma, and thus made the passage plain enough. Antony says that "Lepidus feeds not on objects, arts, and imitations generally, but on such of them as are out of use and staled (or worn out) by other people, which, notwithstanding, begin his fashion (or with which his following the fashion begins)." Theo. proposed "On object arts and imitations," which D. adopts. St. has "objects, arts, and imitations," defining objects as "things thrown away as useless." The Camb. ed. adopts this reading. Coll., Craik, W., and H. follow K.
40. A property. "A thing quite at our disposal, and to be treated as we please" (Steevens). Cf. M. W. iii. 4. 10.
42. Powers. That is, forces. Both power and powers were used in this sense. Cf. iv. 3. 167, 304, and v. 3. 52 below. Puissance was used in the same sense; as in K. John, iii. 1. 339: "Cousin, go draw our puissance together," etc.
44. Our best friends made, our means stretch'd. "A mutilated line, for which the 2d folio gives 'Our best friends made, and our best means stretch'd out; ' and Malone, with equal authority, if not equal fitness, 'Our best friends made, our means stretch'd to the utmost" (W.).
ACT IV. SCENE II.

45. Go sit in council. Cf. i. 2. 24 above: "go see," etc. Gr. 349.
47. Answer’d. Faced, met; as in K. John, v. 7. 60, 2 Hen. IV. iv. 5.
197. Lear, iii. 4. 106, etc.
49. Bay’d, etc. See on iii. 1. 205 above; and cf. Macb. v. 7. 1 (see our ed. p. 252).

salutation;" Hen. V. iv. 1. 26: "Do my good-morrow to them," etc. See
Gr. 303.
6. He greets me well. This seems to mean, His greeting is friendly.
7. In his own charge, etc. Either because of some change in himself,
or through the misconduct of his officers. Warb. suggested "his own
charge," and Johnson "ill offices."
14. Let me be resolved. See on iii. 1. 132 above.
16. Instances. As D. remarks, "instance is a word used by S. with
various shades of meaning, which it is not always easy to distinguish—
motive, inducement, cause, ground; symptom, prognostic; information,
assurance; proof, example, indication." Here Craik explains it as "as-
sidivities," and Schmidt as "proofs of familiarity."
23. Hot at hand. "That is, apparently, when held by the hand, or led;
or rather, perhaps, when acted upon only by the rein" (Craik). Cf. Hen.
VIII. v. 2. 22:

"those that tame wild horses
Pace 'em not in their hands to make 'em gentle,
But stop their mouths with stubborn bits, and spur 'em,
Till they obey the manage."

26. Fall their crests. Cf. T. and C. i. 3. 379: "make him fall His crest," etc. Craik says that this transitive use of fall "is not common in S.;" but it occurs sixteen times. See Temp. pp. 127, 140, and M. of V. p. 135.

Jades. Worthless or vicious nags. Cf. Hen. V. iii. 7. 26: "he is, in-
deed, a horse; and all other jades you may call beasts," etc.
41. Be content. That is, contain (or restrain) yourself.
46. Enlarge your griefs. Set forth fully your grievances. On griefs,
cf. i. 3. 117 and iii. 2. 211 above.
50. Lucius, do you the like. The folio reads as follows:

"Lucilius, do you the like, and let no man
Come to our Tent, till we have done our Conference.
Let Lucius and Titinius guard our doore."

Craik was the first to transpose Lucius and Lucilius, which both mends
the measure and removes the absurdity of associating a servant-boy and
an officer of rank in the guarding of the door. Cassius sends his servant
Pindarus with a message to his division of the army, and Brutus sends
his servant Lucius on a similar errand. The folio itself confirms this cor-
rection, since it makes Lucilius oppose the intrusion of the Poet, and at
the close of the conference Brutus addresses "Lucilius and Titinius," who
had evidently remained on guard together all the while. K. and the
Camb. editors, however, retain the folio reading.
SCENE III.—Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): “Therefore, before they fell in hand with any other matter, they went into a little Chamber together, and bade every man avoid, and did shut the doors to them. Then they began to pour out their complaints one to the other, and grew hot and loud, earnestly accusing one another, and at length fell both a weeping. Their friends, that were without the Chamber, hearing them loud within and angry between themselves, they were both amazed and afraid also, lest it would grow to further matter: but yet they were commanded, that no man should come to them. Notwithstanding, one Marcus Phaoniaius [Favonius], that had been a friend and follower of Cato while he lived, and took upon him to counterfeit a Philosopher, not with wisdom and discretion, but with a certain bedlam and frantick motion: he would needs come into the Chamber, though the men offered to keep him out. But it was no boot to lett Phaoniaius, when a mad mood or toy took him in the head: for he was a hot hasty man, and suddain in all his doings, and cared for never a Senatour of them all. Now, though he used this bold manner of speech after the profession of the Cynick Philosophers, (as who would say, Dogs,) yet his boldness did no hurt many times, because they did but laugh at him to see him so mad. This Phaoniaius at that time, in despite of the Door-keepers, came into the Chamber, and with a certain scoffing and mocking gesture, which he counterfeited of purpose, he rehearsed the Verses which old Nestor said in Homer:

“My Lords, I pray you hearken both to me,
For I have seen more years than suchie three.”

Cassius fell a laughing at him: but Brutus thrust him out of the Chamber, and called him Dog and counterfeit Cynick. Howbeit his coming in brake their strife at that time, and so they left each other.”

Coleridge says: “I know no part of Shakespeare that more impresses on me the belief of his genius being superhuman than this scene between Brutus and Cassius.”

2. You have condemn’d and noted Lucius Pella. Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): “The next day after, Brutus upon complaint of certain Sardians, did condemn and note Lucius Pella for a defamed Person, that had been a Praetor of the Romans, and whom Brutus had given charge unto: for that he was accused and convicted of robbery, and pilfer in his Office. This judgement much disliked Lucius, because he himself had secretly (not many days before) warned two of his friends, attainted and convicted of the like offences, and openly had cleared them: but yet he did not therefore leave to employ them in any manner of service as he did before. And therefore he greatly reproved Brutus, for that he would shew himself so straight and severe, in such a time as was meete to bear a little, then to take things at the worst. Brutus in contrary manner answered, that he should remember the Id’s of March, at which time they slew Julius Caesar, who neither pill’d nor polled* the Countrey, but onely was a favourer and

* To pill is to pillage or rob, and to poll is to strip or plunder. Cf. Rich. II. ii. 1.

246: “The commons hath he pill’d?” Spenser, State of Ireland: “They will poll and spoyle soe outrageously, as the verye Enemye cannot doe much woore.” The two words are often joined, as here. Cf. Spenser. F. Q. v. 2. 6: “Which polls and pilis the poor in piteous wise;” Holinshed, History of Ireland: “Kildare did use to pill and poll his friends, tenants, and reteyners.”
suborner of all them that did rob and spoil, by his countenance and Authority."

4. Wherein my letter, etc. This is the reading of the 2d folio, and furnishes the simplest correction of the 1st, which gives

"Wherein my Letters, praying on his side,
Because I knew the man was slighted off."

K., D., H., and the Camb. ed. read "letters . . . were slighted;" W., as in the text.

8. That every nice offence, etc. That every petty offence should bear its comment, or criticism.

9. Let me tell you, Cassius. Abbott (Gr. 483) makes you a disyllable here. Capell (followed by D. and H.) reads "And let."

10. Condemn'd to have. Condemned as having, accused of having. Gr. 356.


13. Brutus that speaks this. Pope reads "speak."


20. What villain, etc. That is, who that touched his body was such a villain that he stabbed, etc. Cf. v. 4. 2 below.

28. Brutus, buy not me. The folio has "Brutus, baite not me;" corrected by Theo. It is evident that S. intended Cassius to echo the word used by Brutus. K. and Wr. read "bait."

32. To make conditions. "To arrange the terms on which offices should be conferred" (Craik). For go to, see M. of V. p. 136.

36. Have mind upon your health. Look to your safety.


38. Is 't possible? This interruption does not break the measure of what Brutus is saying. See Gr. 514.

45. Observe you. Treat you with reverence, be obsequious to you. Cf. 2 Hen. IV. iv. 4. 30: "For he is gracious, if he be observ'd," etc. See also Mark, vi. 20, where most of the early versions have "gave him reverence."

51. Soldier. A trisyllable; as in iv. 1. 28 above.

54. I shall be glad to learn of noble men. This is the folio reading, followed by K., St., W., and others. The Coll. MS. alters noble to "abler," which D. and H. adopt, referring to what Cassius has said—"Older in practice, abler than yourself," etc. "Brutus says noble because it is what he wishes Cassius to be" (Wr.).

69. Respect not. Regard not, care not for. Cf. T. G. of V. i. 2. 134, Cymb. i. 6. 155, etc.

73. Than to wring. Cf. i. 2. 172 above; and see Gr. 350.

75. By any indirection. By "indirect crooked ways" (2 Hen. IV. iv. 5. 185) or dishonest practice. Cf. K. John, iii. 1. 276.

80. Rascal counters. Puttenham (Arte of English Poesie, 1582) says: "Raskall is properly the hunter's term given to young deer, lean and out of season, and not to people." Cf. Drayton, Polyolbion, Song 13: "The bucks and lusy stags among the rascals strewed." Counters were round pieces of metal used in casting accounts. Cf. W. T. iv. 3. 38: "I cannot
do 't without counters;” Cymb. v. 4. 174: “pen, book, and counters,” etc. Here the word is used contemptuously for money.

81. Be ready, gods, etc. The folio reads and points thus:

“Be ready Gods with all your Thunder-bolts,
Dash him to pieces.”

The modern editors generally retain the comma after “thunderbolts,” but Coll. and W. omit it. Craik thinks that dash is “probably to be understood as the infinitive,” with to omitted, but we believe it to be the imperative: Be ready with all your thunderbolts, and dash him to pieces.

90. Do appear. The Coll. MS. alters do to “did.”


94. Aweary of the world. Cf. Macb. v. 5. 49: “I gin to be aweary of the sun.” Abbott (Gr. 24) considers the a- in aweary “a corruption of the A. S. intensive of.”

96. Check'd like a bondman. Cf. Lear, ii. 2. 149: “his master Will check him for ’t.” The noun also is used in the sense of rebuke, reproof. Cf. Cymb. iii. 3. 22: “attending for a check” (that is, dancing attendance only to be paid with reproof); Oth. iii. 3. 67: “a fault To incur a private check,” etc.

101. Deerer than Plutus’ mine. The folio has “Deerer then Pluto’s Mine,” and in T. and C. iii. 3. 197: “euyer graine of Plutos gold.”

102. If that thou best. On that, see Gr. 287, and on beast, Gr. 208.

108. Dishonour shall be humour. “Any indignity that you offer shall be regarded as a mere caprice of the moment” (Craik). Both Craik and W. suggest that S. may have written “honour.”

109. With a lamb. The lamb is Brutus. Pope has “with a man.”

110. As the flint bears fire. Cf. i. 2. 172 above.

111. Who. See Gr. 264.

118. Have not you, etc. The folio reading. Pope gives “Have you not.”

130. For I have seen more years, I’m sure, than ye. Plutarch makes Favonius exclaim, in the words of Nestor (Iliad, book i.),

"Ἀλλὰ τίθεθ' ἄμφω δὲ νεώτηρον ἑτών ἡμῖν."

For North’s translation, see the extract above.

133. Fashion. A trisyllable. See on 51 above.

135. These jiggling fools. These rhyming fools. Fig used to mean “a metrical composition, as well as a dance” (Malone).

136. Companion, hence! On this contemptuous use of companion, see Temp. p. 131, note on Your fellow.

148. How scap’d I killing. Scape is commonly printed as a contraction of escape, but we find it also in prose; as in Bacon, Adv. of L. ii. 14. 9: “such as had scaped shipwreck,” etc. S. uses it much oftener than escape. See Wb. s. v.

150. Upon what sickness? Cf. Much Ado, iv. 1. 225: “When he shall hear she died upon (that is, in consequence of) his words.” See Gr. 191. Bacon often uses upon in this sense. Cf. Ess. 48: “Factious Followers are worse to be liked, which Follow not upon Affection to him, with whom they range Themselves, but upon Discontentment Conceived against some Other;” Adv. of L. ii. 23. 18: “there are few men so true to themselves and so settled, but that, sometimes upon heat, sometimes upon bravery,
ACT IV. SCENE III.

sometimes upon kindness, sometimes upon trouble of mind and weakness, they open themselves,” etc.

Impatient of my absence, etc. “This speech is throughout a striking exemplification of the tendency of strong emotion to break through the logical forms of grammar, and of how possible it is for language to be perfectly intelligible, sometimes, with the grammar in a more or less chaotic or uncertain state” (Craik).

153. Tidings. Like news, used by S. both as singular and as plural. Cf. v. 3. 54 below.

With this she fell distract. See p. 33 above. For the form distract, see Gr. 342. S. also uses the obsolete distraught; as in R. and J. iv. 3. 49: “Or, if I wake, shall I not be distraught.”

154. Her attendants absent, etc. See Gr. 380. Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): “And for Porcia, Brutus Wife, Nicia the Philosopher, and Valerius Maximus do write, that she determining to kill herself (her Parents and friends carefully looking to her to keep her from it) took hot burning coals and cast’ them into her mouth, and kept her mouth so close that she choked herself.”

155. Call in question. Consider, discuss.

156. Bending their expedition. Directing their march—“perhaps implying that they were pressing on” (Craik). Cf. Rich. III. iv. 4. 136.

157. Tenour. The folio has “Tenure;” as in A. Y. L. iv. 3. 11.

158. That by prosecution, etc. Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): “After that, these three Octavius Cæsar, Antonius and Lepidus made an agreement between themselves, and by those Articles divided the Provinces belonging to the Empire of Rome among themselves, and did set up Bills of Prosecution and Outlawry, condemning two hundred of the noblest men of Rome to suffer death; and amongst that number, Cicero was one.”

159. Cicero one. Abbott (Gr. 486) makes one a dissyllable. Steevens inserted “Ay” before the second Cicero.

160. Nor nothing. Cf. iii. 1. 92, 155 above.

161. With meditating, etc. On with, see Gr. 193. Here once = some time or other. Cf. M. W. iii. 4. 103: “I pray thee, once to-night Give my sweet Nan this ring.” See also Hen. VIII. p. 163, note on Once weak ones.

162. I have as much of this in art as you, etc. “In art Malone interprets to mean ‘in theory.’ It rather signifies by acquired knowledge, or learning, as distinguished from natural disposition” (Craik).

163. Our work alive. That is, the work that we the living have to do.

201. Of force. Of necessity; as in M. of V. iv. 1. 421, etc. Cf. Bacon, Adv. of L. ii. 5. 2: “their inquiries must of force have been of a far other kind.” Cf. also perforce, which is frequent in S., and is still used in poetry.

206. Come on refresh’d, new-added, etc. The folio reading, retained by St., W., and the Camb. ed. “New-aided” was independently suggested by D. and Sr., and is adopted by H. The Coll. MS. (followed by Craik) has “new-hearted.” New-added = reinforced.


222. Ventures. See M. of V. p. 128, note on Had I such venture forth.

226. Niggard. Craik remarks that this is probably the only instance in the language of niggard as a verb; but cf. Sonn. i. 12. Gr. 290.
NOTES.

229. Farewell, good Messala. Craik regards this as a hemistich; Abbott (Gr. 480) makes it complete the line, counting Farewell as a trisyllable. Walker suggests "Fare you well," and Hanmer "Now, farewell."

239. Poor knave. That is, poor boy. See M. of V. p. 137. On the passage, see page 13 above.

O'erwatch'd. Worn out with watching. Cf. Lear, ii. 2. 177: "All weary and o'erwatch'd." See Gr. 374 (cf. 295). In M. N. D. v. i. 373, we have it in its active form:

"I fear we shall outsleep the coming morn
As much as we this night have overwatch'd."

240. Some other of my men. On other = others, see M. of V. p. 128.

242. Varro and Claudius. The folio has "Varrus, and Claudia," and also in the stage-direction that follows.

254. Canst thou hold up, etc. The 2d folio gets the passage "some-what mixed:"

"Canst thou hold up thy instrument a straine or two,
And touch thy heavy eyes a-while."

260. I know young bloods. See on i. 2. 147 above.

262. It was well done. The Var. of 1821 has "It is well done."

266. Thy leaden mace. Cf. Spenser, F. Q. i. 4. 44:

"But whenas Morpheus had with leaden mace
Arrested all that courtly company."

In both cases, the mace is the club borne by an officer of justice, not, as Steevens and H. explain it, the sceptre of a monarch. Cf. C. of E. iv. 3. 28: "he (the officer) that sets up his rest (with a play on rest and arrest) to do more exploits with his mace than a morris-pike." It means sceptre in Hen. V. iv. 1. 278: "The sword, the mace, the crown imperial."

268. So much wrong to wake thee. On the ellipsis of as, see Gr. 281.

269. If thou dost nod, thou break'st. On the tenses, see Gr. 363, 371.

272. Where I left reading. Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): "Brutus was a careful* man, and slept very little, both for that his Diet was moderate, as also because he was continually occupied. He never slept in the day time, and in the night no longer then the time he was driven to be alone, and when every body else took their rest. But now whilst he was in War, and his head over-busily occupied to think of his affairs, and what would happen, after he had slumbered a little after supper, he spent all the rest of the night in dispatching of his weightiest Causes; and after he had taken order for them, if he had any pleasure left him, he would read some Book till the third Watch of the night, at what time the Captains, petty Captains and Colonels, did use to come to him. So, being ready to go into Europe, one night very late (when all the Camp took quiet rest) as he was in his Tent with a little light, thinking of weighty matters, he thought he heard one come in to him, and casting his eye towards the door of his Tent, that he saw a wonderfull strange and monstrous shape of a body coming towards him, and said never a word. So Brutus boldly asked what he was, a God or a man, and what cause brought him thither. The

* That is, full of care. Cf. C. of E. v. i. 298: "careful hours;" Rich. III. i. 3. 83:

"By Him that rais'd me to this careful height
From that contented hap which I enjoy'd."
ACT V. SCENE I.

Spirit answered him, I am thy evill Spirit, Brutus: and thou shalt see me by the City of PHILIPPS. Brutus being no otherwise afraid, replied again unto it: Well, then I shall see thee again. The Spirit presently vanished away: and Brutus called his men unto him, who told him that they heard no noise, nor saw any thing at all."

See also the Life of Caesar: "he thought he heard a noise at his Tent door, and looking towards the light of the Lamp that waxed very dim, he saw a horrible Vision of a man, of a wonderfull greatness, and dreadfull look, which at the first made him marvellously afraid. But when he saw that it did him no hurt, but stood by his bed-side, and said nothing; at length he asked him what he was. The Image answered him: I am thy ill Angell, Brutus, and thou shalt see me by the City of PHILIPPS. Then Brutus replied again, and said, Well, I shall see then. Therewithall, the Spirit presently vanished from him."

On the introduction of the ghost here, see p. 20 above.


278. And my hair to stare. Cf. Temp. i. 2. 213: "With hair up-staring,—then like reeds, not hair."

304. Set on his powers. See on i. 2. 11 and iv. 1. 42 above.

ACT V.

SCENE I.—4. Their battles. Their battalions, or forces. Cf. Hen. V. iv. chor. 9: "Each battle sees the other's umber'd face," Bacon, Ess. 58: "they were more ignorant in ranging and arraying their battalies, etc.)"


10. With fearful bravery. "With a gallant show of courage carrying with it terror and dismay" (Malone): with "bravery in show or appearance, which yet is full of real fear or apprehension" (Craik). The latter interpretation agrees better with what follows. For bravery = bravado, cf. Bacon, Ess. 57: "To seek to extinguish anger utterly, is but a bravery of the Stoicks." For fearful = timorous, faint-hearted, see V. and A. 677: "Pursue these fearful creatures o'er the downs"—the creatures being "the timorous flying hare" (called "the fearful flying hare" in 3 Hen. V.I. ii. 5. 130), the fox, and the roe. See also Judges, vii. 3, Matt. viii. 26, etc.

14. Their bloody sign of battle. Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): "The next morning by break of day, the Signall of Battell was set out in Brutus and Cassius Camp, which was an arming Scarlet Coat."

19. Exigent. Exigency. Cf. A. and C. iv. 14. 63: "when the exigent should come." In the only other instance in which S. uses the word (i Hen. VI. ii. 5. 9), it means end:

"These eyes, like lamps whose wasting oil is spent,
Grow dim, as drawing to their exigent."


25. Make forth. "Step forward" (Craik).
33. The posture of your blows are yet unknown. See Gr. 412.
34. The Hybla bees. Hybla in Sicily was famous for its honey. Cf.
   1 Hen. IV. i. 2. 47: “the honey of Hybla.”
44. O, you flatterers. On the measure, see Gr. 482.
49. The proof of it. The proof of the arguing; that is, “the arbitra-
   ment of the sword, to which it is the prologue or prelude” (Craik).
52. Caesar’s three and thirty wounds. Theo. changed this to “three and
   twenty,” the number given in Plutarch and Suetonius; but this is to deal
   with poetry in too arithmetical a way.
54. Have added, etc. Have added another victim to your traitorous
   swords. The Coll. M.S. has “word” for sword.
58. Strain. Race. Cf. Much Abo, ii. i. 394: “he is of a noble strain;”
   Per. iv. 3. 24: “To think of what a noble strain you are;” Spenser, F. Q.
   iv. 8. 33: “Sprung of the auncient stocke of Princes straine,” etc.
59. Honourable. Thus in the folio, but possibly a misprint for “honour-
   rally” (“honourable”), which W. substitutes.
60. A peevish schoolboy. “Peevish appears to have generally signified,
   during S.’s days, ‘silly, foolish, trifling,’ etc., though no doubt the word
was formerly used, as now, in the sense of 'pettish, perverse,' etc." (D.).
Cf. C. of E. iv. 1. 93: "How now! a madman! Why, thou peevish sheep,
What ship of Epidamnum stays for me?" 3 Hen. VI. v. 6. 18: "Why,
what a peevish fool was that of Crete, That taught his son the office of a
cowl!" Rich. III. iv. 2. 100: "When Richmond was a little peevish boy."
Trench (Glossary, etc.) thinks that the word meant "self-willed, obsti-
ate," rather than "foolish," but the latter seems the only meaning pos-
sible in some of the passages just cited, and in several others in S. Could
I substitute "self-willed" or "obstinate" for peevish in the following dia-
gue from 1 Hen. VI. v. 3. 181 fol.? —

"Suffolk. No loving token to his majesty?
Margaret. Yes, my good lord,—a pure unspotted heart,
Never yet tainted with love. I send the king.
Suffolk. And this withal.                           [Kisses her.
Margaret. That for thyself:—I will not so presume
To send such peevish tokens to a king."

See also Hen. V. p. 171.
70. As this very day. See Temp. p. 113, note on As at that time.
72. Be thou, etc. On the change from thou to you, see Gr. 233.
According to N. (Life of Brutus), Cassius said, "Messala, I protest unto
thee, and make thee my Witness, that I am compelled against my mind
and will (as Pompey the Great was) to jeopard the liberty of our Coun-
trey to the hazard of a Battell."
78. Coming from Sardis, etc. On coming, see Gr. 379.
Our former ensign. The Coll. MS. has "forward," but the original
reading is well enough, and Coll. himself retains it. Cf. N. (Life of Brus-
tus): "When they raised their Camp, there came two Eagles that flying
with a marvellous force, lighted upon two of the foremost Ensigns, and
always followed the Souldiers, which gave them Meat, and fed them, un-
til they came near to the City of PHILIPPES; and there one day only
before the Battel, they both flew away."
81. Who to Philippi here consortus us. On who, see on i. 3. 20 above.
On the transitive use of consort, cf. C. of E. i. 2. 28: "And afterwards con-
sort you till bed-time," etc. S. also uses consort with; as in R. and F.
iii. 1. 48: "thou consortst with Romeo," etc.
83. In their steads. Cf. T. of A. iv. 1. 6; and see Rich. II. p. 206, note
on Sights.
85. As we were, etc. As if we were, etc. Gr. 107. Cf. iii. 1. 99 above.
91. Constantly. Firmly. Cf. the adjective in iii. 1. 22. 60, 72 above.
93. Lovers. See on ii. 3. 7 above.
94. Rest still uncertain. The folio reads "rests still incertaine;" cor-
rected by Rowe. See M. of V. p. 155, note on Uncapable. Gr. 442.
95. Let's reason with the worst, etc. Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): "There
Cassius began to speak first, and said: The gods grant us O Brutus, that
this day we may win the Field, and ever after to live all the rest of our
life quietly one with another. But sith the gods have so ordained it, that
the greatest and chiefest things amongst men are most uncertain, and that
if the Battel fall out otherwise to day then we wish or look for, we shall
hardly meet again, what art thou then determined to do, to fleie, or die?
Brutus answered him, being yet but a young man, and not over greatly experienced in the world, I trust* (I know not how) a certain rule of Philosophy, by the which I did greatly blame and reprove Cato for killing himself, as being no lawfull nor godly act, touching the gods: nor concerning men, valiant; not to give place and yeeld to divine Providence, and not constantly and patiently to take whatsoever it pleaseth him to send us, but to draw back and flie; but being now in the midst of the danger, I am of a contrary mind. For, if it be not the will of God that this Battell fall out fortunate for us, I will look no more for hope, but will rid me of this miserable world, and content me with my fortune."

99. *Even by the rule, etc.* The passage stands thus in the folio:

> "Euen by the rule of that Philosophy,
> By which I did blame Cato, for the death
> Which he did give himselfe, I know not how;
> But I do finde it Cowardly, and vile,
> For feare of what might fall, so to preuent
> The time of life, arming my selfe with patience,
> To stay the providence of some high Powers,
> That gouerne vs below."

The meaning apparently is, I am determined to do by (that is, act in accordance with, govern myself by) the rule of that philosophy, by which I did blame Cato, etc. K., D., and H. make "I know not how... the time of life" a parenthesis. Coll. and W. put a period after himself; and that pointing, since it gives the same meaning without the long parenthesis, is, on the whole, to be preferred. Craik connects "I know not how," etc., with what precedes ("I know not how it is, but I do find it, by the rule of that philosophy, etc., cowardly and vile"), and the Camb. ed. adopts that arrangement.

103. *To prevent The time of life.* Johnson and Steevens take prevent in its ordinary meaning; Malone, D., and H., in its primary sense of anticipate. S. uses the word several times in the latter sense, and we prefer that interpretation here. The time of life is the full time or natural period of life. The Coll. MS. changes time to "term," and in the next line some to "those;" and Craik adopts both emendations.

105. *To stay the providence.* To await it (not to hinder or delay it); as in 1 Hen. IV. i. 3. 258: "We'll stay your leisure."

108. *Thorough the streets.* See on iii. 1. 137 above.

109. *No, Cassius, no, etc.* "There has been some controversy about the reasoning of Brutus in this dialogue. Both Steevens and Malone conceive that there is an inconsistency between what he here says and his previous declaration of his determination not to follow the example of Cato. But how did Cato act? He slew himself that he might not witness and outlive the fall of Utica. This was, merely 'for fear of what might fall,' to anticipate the end of life. It did not follow that it would be wrong, in the opinion of Brutus, to commit suicide in order to escape any certain and otherwise inevitable calamity or degradation, such as being led in triumph through the streets of Rome by Octavius and Antony" (Craik).

* This is an old form of the past tense, and =trusted. Cf. Cymb iv. 2. 347: "I fast and pray'd," etc. Gr. 341.
"Brutus is at first inclined to wait patiently for better times, but is roused by the idea of being 'led in triumph,' to which he will never submit. The loss of the battle would not alone have determined him to kill himself, if he could have lived free" (Ritson).

Scene II.—On this scene, and the following ones, cf. N. (Life of Brutus): “Then Brutus prayed Cassius he might have the leading of the right Wing, the which men thought was far meeter for Cassius, both because he was the elder man, and also for that he had the better experience. But yet Cassius gave it him, and willed that Messala (who had charge of one of the warlikest Legions they had) should be also in that Wing with Brutus. . . . In the mean time Brutus, that led the right Wing, sent little Bills to the Colonels and Captains of private Bands, in the which he wrote the word of the Battell.”

“First of all he (Cassius) was marvellous angry to see how Brutus men ran to give charge upon their Enemies, and tarried not for the word of the Battell, nor commandment to give charge: and it grieved him beside, that
after he had overcome them, his men fell straight to spoil, and were not
carefull to compass in the rest of the Enemies behind: but with tarrying
too long also, more then through the valiantness or foresight of the Cap-
tains his Enemies, Cassius found himself compassed in with the right wing
of his Enemies Army. Whereupon his horsemen brake immediately, and
fled for life towards the Sea. Furthermore, perceiving his Footmen to
give ground, he did what he could to keep them from flying, and took an
Ensign from one of the Ensign-Bearers that fled, and stuck it fast at his
feet; although with much ado he could scant keep his own Guard togeth-
er. So Cassius himself was at length compelled to fly, with a few about
him, unto a little Hill, from whence they might easily see what was done
in all the plain: howbeit Cassius himself saw nothing, for his sight was
very bad, saving that he saw (and yet with much ado) how the Enemies
spoiled his Camp before his eyes. He saw also a great Troop of Horse-
men, whom Brutus sent to aid him, and thought that they were his Ene-
mies that followed him: but yet he sent Titinius, one of them that was
with him, to go and know what they were. Brutus horsemen saw him
coming afar off, whom when they knew that he was one of Cassius chief-
est friends, they shouted out for joy, and they that were familiarly ac-
quainted with him, lighted from their Horses, and went and embraced
him. The rest compassed him in round about on horse-back, with Songs
of Victory, and great rushing of their Harress, so that they made all the
Field ring again for joy. But this marred all. For Cassius thinking in-
deed that Titinius was taken of the Enemies, he then spake these words:
Desiring too much to live, I have lived to see one of my best friends taken,
for my sake, before my face. After that, he got into a Tent where no body
was, and took Pindarus with him, one of his Bondmen whom he reserved
ever for such a pitch, since the cursed battle of the Parthians where
Crassus* was slain, though he notwithstanding scaped from that over-
throw: out then casting his cloak over his head, and holding out his bare
neck unto Pindarus, he gave him his head to be stricken off. So the
head was found severed from the body: but after that time Pindarus was
never seen more. Whereupon, some took occasion to say that he had
slain his master without his commandment. By and by they knew the
horsemen that came towards them, and might see Titinius crowned with
a Garland of triumph, who came before with great speed unto Cassius.
But when he perceived, by the cries and tears of his friends which tor-
mented themselves, the misfortune which had chanced to his Captain
Cassius by mistaking, he drew out his sword, cursing himself a thousand
times that he had tarried so long, and slew himself presently in the field.
Brutus in the mean time came forward still, and understood also that
Cassius had been overthrown: but he knew nothing of his death, till he
came very near to his Camp. So when he was come thither, after he had
lamented the death of Cassius, calling him the last of all the Romans;
being impossible that Rome should ever breed again so noble and val-
iant a man as he: he caused his body to be buried, and sent it to the city
of Thassos, fearing lest his funerals within the Camp should cause great
disorder.”...  

* Misprinted “Cassius” in the ed. of 1676.
"There was the son of Marcus Cato slain, valiantly fighting among the lusty youths. For, notwithstanding that he was very weary and overharried, yet would he not therefore fly, but manfully fighting and laying about him, telling aloud his name, and also his fathers name, at length he was beaten down among many other dead bodies of his enemies which he had slain round about him. So there were slain in the field, all the chiefest Gentlemen and Nobility that were in his Army, who valiantly ran into any danger to save Brutus life: amongst whom there was one of Brutus friends called Lucilius, who see a troop of barbarous men, making no reckoning of all men else they met in their way, but going altogether right against Brutus, he determined to stay them with the hazard of life, and being left behind, told them that he was Brutus: and because they should believe him, he prayed them to bring him to Antonius, for he said he was afraid of Caesar; and that he did trust Antonius better. These barbarous men being very glad of this good hap, and thinking themselves happy men, they carried him in the night, and sent some before unto Antonius to tell him of their coming. He was marvellous glad of it, and went out to meet them that brought him. . . . In the meantime Lucilius was brought to him, who with a bold countenance said: Antonius, I dare assure thee, that no enemy hath taken, or shall take Marcus Brutus alive; and I beseech God keep him from that fortune: but wheresoeuer he be found, alive or dead, he will be found like himself. . . . Lucilius words made them all amazed that heard them. Antonius on the other side, looking upon all them that had brought him, said unto them: My friends, I think ye are sorry you have failed of your purpose, and that you think this man hath done great wrong: but I assure you, you have taken a better booty then that you followed. For, instead of an Enemy, you have brought me a friend: and for my part, if you had brought me Brutus alive, truly I cannot tell what I should have done to him. For I had rather have such men as this my friends then my enemies. Then he embraced Lucilius, and at that time delivered him to one of his friends in custody; and Lucilius ever after served him faithfully, even to his death."

"Furthermore, Brutus thought that there was no great number of men slain in battle: and, to know the truth of it, there was one called Statilius, that promised to go through his Enemies, for otherwise it was impossible to go see their Camp: and thereupon if all were well, he would lift up a torch-light in the Air, and then return again with speed to him. The torch-light was lift up as he had promised, for Statilius went thither: and a good while after Brutus seeing that Statilius came not again, he said: If Statilius be alive he will come again. But his evil fortune was such that, as he came back, he fell into his Enemies hands and was slain. Now the night being far spent, Brutus as he sate bowed towards Clitus one of his men, and told him somewhat in his ear: the other answered him not, but fell a weeping. Thereupon he proved Dardanus, and said somewhat also to him: and at the last he came to Volumnius himself, and speaking to him in Greek, prayed him, for the studies sake which brought them acquainted together, that he would help him to put his hand to his sword, to thrust it in him to kill him. Volumnius denied his request, and so did many others: and amongst the rest, one of them said, there was no tarry-
NOTES.

ing for them there, but they must needs fly. Then Brutus rising up, said, We must fly indeed, but it must be with our hands, not with our feet. Then taking every man by the hand, he said these words unto them with a cheerfull countenance: It joyceth my heart, that none of my friends hath failed me at my need, and I do not complain of my fortune, but only for my countries sake: for as for me, I think myself happier than they that have overcome, considering that I have a perpetuall fame of vertue and honesty, the which our Enemies the Conquerors shall never attain unto by force nor money; neither can let* their posterity to say, that they being naughty and unjust men, have slain good men, to usurp tyrannicall power not pertaining to them. Having so said, he prayed every man to shift for himself, and then he went a little aside with two or three onely, among the which Strato was one, with whom he came first acquainted by the study of Rhetorick. He came as near to him as he could, and taking his sword by the hilt with both his hands, and falling down upon the point of it, ran himself through. Others say that not he, but Strato (at his request) held the sword in his hand, and turned his head aside, and that Brutus fell down upon it, and so ran himself through, and died presently.

Messala, that had been Brutus great friend, reconciled afterwards to be Octavius Caesar's friend, and shortly after, Caesar being at good leisure, he brought Strato, Brutus friend unto him, and weeping said: Caesar, behold, here is he that did the last service to my Brutus. Then Caesar received him, and afterwards he did as faithfull service in all his affairs, as any Grecian else he had about him, until the Battle of Actium.”

Scene III.—3. I slew the coward, and did take it from him. That is, took the ensign from him. Ensign means either the standard or the standard-bearer, and here it may be said to be used for both.

7. Took it too eagerly. Followed up the advantage too eagerly.

11. Far. See on iii. 2. 165 above.

18. Yond. See on i. 2. 190 above.

32. Now some light. W. and H. print “light,” but the word (A. S. lihtan) is not a contraction of alight, and is common enough in prose. See the description of this scene in N., quoted above; and cf. Gen. xxiv. 64, 2 Kings, v. 21, etc.

38. Saving of thy life. See Gr. 178.

43. The hilt. Cf. Rich. III. i. 4. 160: “with the hilts of thy sword.” S. uses hilt of a single weapon five times, hilt three times.

51. But change. “Only a succession of alternations or vicissitudes” (Craik).

Thou dost sink to night. Some print “to-night;” but, as Craik remarks, “a far nobler sense is given to the words by taking sink to night to be an expression of the same kind with sink to rest.” The folio reads “thou dost sink to night;” and elsewhere dost and dost are used indiscriminately. Cf. i. 1. 8 above. We find didest in Ham. iv. 7. 58.

65. Mistrust of my success. See ii. 2. 6 above. Bacon (Adv. of L II. 4. 2) speaks of “the successes and issues of actions.”

85. But hold thee. See i. 3. 116 above. Gr. 212.

* That is, hinder.
“Go, Pindarus, get higher on that hill” (v. 3. 20).

86. Bid. S. often uses bid for both bade and bidden. He has bade frequently, but bidden only once (Much Ado, iii. 3. 32). Cf. Gr. 342, 343.

96. In our own proper entrails. On in = into, see Gr. 159. For proper, see on i. 2. 38 above. Cf. A. W. iv. 2. 49.

97. Whether. See on i. 1. 61 above.

99. The last of all the Romans. Rowe reads “Thou last;” but N. has the expression (see extract above), and S. probably copied it. Gr. 13.

101. Moe. See on ii. 1. 72 above.


105. His funerals. See Temp. p. 143, note on The nuptial. W. says that “the plural was the commoner form in S.’s day, and is generally used by him.” S. uses funerals only twice (not counting a third instance, in M. N. D. i. 1. 14, where it is a true plural), while he has funeral some fifteen times. The latter occurs five times (as a noun) in act iii. of the present play.

108. Lakeo and Flavius. The folio has “Labio and Flavio.” See on i. 2. 3 above.
NOTES.

Scene IV.—2. What bastard doth not? See on ii. 1. 138 and iv. 3. 20 above.
12. Only I yield to die. For the transposition, see Gr. 420.
13. There is so much, etc. So much money, on condition that thou wilt kill me at once. The meaning seems plain enough, but Warb. mistook it.
17. I'll tell the news. The folio has “Ile tell thee newes;” corrected by Pope.

Scene V.—9. Hark thee. Here thee is a corruption for thou. See Gr. 212.
14. That it runs over. So that, etc. Gr. 283.
19. And, this last night, here in Philippi fields. Cf. N. (Life of Caesar): “The second Battell being at hand, this Spirit appeared again unto him, but spake never a word. Thereupon Brulus knowing that he should die, did put himself to all hazard in Battell, but yet fighting could not be slain.” See also Life of Brutus: “The ROMANS called the Valley between both Camps, the PHILIPPIAN Fields.” Gr. 22.
33. Farewell to thee, too, Strato. The folio reads, “Farewell to thee, to Strato, Countrymen;” corrected by Theo. For the change from you (“Farewell to you,” etc.) to thee, see Gr. 232.
35. I found no man but, etc. For but, see Gr. 123.
38. Shall attain unto. For unth, see Gr. 457a.
45. Of a good respect. Cf. i. 2. 54 above.
46. Some smack. The folio reading. Smack is only another form of smack, which S. uses elsewhere, and which W. substitutes here.
60. I will entertain them. I will take them into my service. Cf. Lear, iii. 6. 83: “You, sir, I entertain for one of my hundred,” etc.
61. Bestow thy time with me. “Give up thy time to me” (Craik).
62. Ay, if Mæsala will prefer me to thee. “Prefer seems to have been the established phrase for recommending a servant” (Reed). Cf. Bacon, Adv. of L. ii. 21, 1: “And if it be said, that the cure of men’s minds belongeth to sacred divinity, it is most true; but yet moral philosophy may be preferred unto her as a wise servant and humble handmaid.” Here Craik thinks it means “to transfer, or hand over,” but it merely implies the transfer. Mæsala, of course, could not recommend his servant to a new master without giving up his own claim upon him.
68. This was the noblest Roman, etc. Cf. N. (Life of Brutus): “For it was said that Antonius splice it openly divers times, that he thought, that of all them that had slain Caesar, there was none but Brutus onely that was moved to do it, as thinking the act commendable of it self: but that all the other Conspiratours did conspire his death for some private malice or envy, that they otherwise did bear unto him.”
69. Save only he. See on iii. 2. 59 above.
71. He only, in a general honest thought, etc. The folio reading, retained by all the editors except Coll. and Craik, who adopt the emendation of the Coll. MS.: “He only in a generous honest thought
    Of common good,” etc.

D. prints “general-honest,” which Abbott (Gr. 2) is disposed to favour.

73. His life was gentle, etc. This passage resembles one which appears in the revised edition of Drayton’s poem of The Barons’ Wars, published in 1603, and it has been a matter of dispute among the critics which poet was the borrower. If either, it must have been Drayton, since we know that Julius Caesar was written before 1601 (see p. 8 above); but there may have been no imitation on either side. “The notion that man was composed of the four elements, earth, air, fire, and water, and that the well-balanced mixture of these produced the perfection of humanity,” was then commonly accepted, and often appears in the writers of the period (W.). Cf. B. J., Cynthia’s Revels, ii. 3: “A creature of a most perfect and divine temper, one in whom the humours and elements are peaceably met, without emulation of preceedency.”

The following is the form in which the passage in Drayton appears in the edition of 1603, and in five subsequent editions published during the next ten years:

“Such one he was, of him we boldly say,
In whose rich soul all sovereign powers did suit,
In whom in peace th’ elements all lay
So mixt, as none could sovereignty impute;
As all did govern, yet all did obey:
His lively temper was so absolute,
That 't seemed when heaven his model first began,  
In him it showed perfection in a man."

In the edition of 1619 it is recast as follows:

"He was a man (then boldly dare to say)  
In whose rich soul the virtues well did suit,  
In whom so mixt the elements did lay  
That none to one could sovereignty impute;  
As all did govern, so did all obey:  
He of a temper was so absolute,  
As that it seemed, when Nature him began,  
She meant to show all that might be in man."

81. To part the glories, etc. That is, to share or divide them. See Hor.  
VIII. p. 199, note on They had parted. Cf. Matt. xxvii. 35.

ADDENDA.

THE "TIME-ANALYSIS" OF THE PLAY.—This is summed up by Mr.  
P. A. Daniel (Trans. of New Shaks. Soc. 1877–79, p. 199) thus:

"Time of the Play, 6 days represented on the stage; with intervals.  
Day i. Act I. sc. i. and ii.  
Interval—one month.*  
  2. Act I. sc. iii.  
  3. Acts II. and III.  
  Interval.  
  4. Act IV. sc. i.  
  Interval.  
  5. Act IV. sc. ii. and iii.  
  Interval—one day at least.  
  6. Act V."

"The real length of time in Julius Caesar is as follows: About the middle of February A.U.C. 709, a frantic festival, sacred to Pan, and called Lupercalia, was held in honour of Cæsar, when the regal crown was offered to him by Antony. On the 15 March in the same year, he was slain. November 27, A.U.C. 710, the triumvirs met at a small island, formed by the river Rhenum, near Bononia, and there adjusted their cruel proscription.—A.U.C. 711, Brutus and Cassius were defeated near Philippip' (Upton)."

SHAKESPEARE'S USE OF NORTH'S PLUTARCH.—Archbishop Trench,  
in his Lectures on Plutarch, referring to North's translation of the Lives,  
says:

"But the highest title to honour which this version possesses has not

* An interval is required historically, but Mr. Furnivall says: "Note how the evening of March 14 is seemingly made one with that of Feb. 15 by Cicero's 'Casca, brought you Cæsar home?' (i. 3. i), as if from the Lupercalia of Feb. 15, B.C. 44. But as on the latter day S. has put the triumph of Cæsar which took place early in the October before (B.C. 45), he may have meant to annihilate the one month, Feb.–March. 44 (not directly mentioned in Plutarch's three source-Lives) as he did the four months, Oct. 45–Feb. 44."
ADDENDA.

hitherto been mentioned, namely, the use which Shakespeare was content to make of it. Whatever Latin Shakespeare may have had, he certainly knew no Greek, and thus it was only through Sir Thomas North's translation that the rich treasure-house of Plutarch's Lives was accessible to him. Nor do I think it too much to affirm that his three great Roman plays, reproducing the ancient Roman world as no other modern poetry has ever done—I refer to Coriolanus, Julius Caesar, and Antony and Cleopatra—would never have existed, or, had Shakespeare lighted by chance on these arguments, would have existed in forms altogether different from those in which they now appear, if Plutarch had not written, and Sir Thomas North, or some other in his place, had not translated. We have in Plutarch not the framework or skeleton only of the story, no, nor yet merely the ligaments and sinews, but very much also of the flesh and blood wherewith these are covered and clothed.

"How noticeable in this respect is the difference between Shakespeare's treatment of Plutarch and his treatment of others, upon whose hints, more or less distinct, he elsewhere has spoken. How little is it in most cases which he condescends to use of the materials offered to his hand. Take, for instance, his employment of some Italian novel, Bandello's or Cinthio's. He derives from it the barest outline—a suggestion perhaps is all, with a name or two here and there, but neither dialogue nor character. On the first fair occasion that offers he abandons his original altogether, that so he may expatiate freely in the higher and nobler world of his own thoughts and fancies. But his relations with Plutarch are different—different enough to justify, or almost to justify, the words of Jean Paul, when in his Titan he calls Plutarch 'der biographische Shakespeare der Weltgeschichte.' What a testimony we have to the true artistic sense and skill, which with all his occasional childish simplicity the old biographer possesses, in the fact that the mightiest and completest artist of all times should be content to resign himself into his hands, and simply to follow where the other leads!

"His Julius Caesar will abundantly bear out what I have just affirmed—a play dramatically and poetically standing so high that it only just falls short of that supreme rank which Lear and Othello, Hamlet and Macbeth claim for themselves, without rival or competitor even from among the creations of the same poet's brain. It is hardly an exaggeration to say that the whole play—and the same stands good of Coriolanus no less—is to be found in Plutarch. Shakespeare indeed has thrown a rich mantle of poetry over all, which is often wholly his own; but of the incident there is almost nothing which he does not owe to Plutarch, even as continually he owes the very wording to Sir Thomas North."

Have wish'd that noble Brutus had his eyes (i. 2. 58). It is a question whether his refers to Brutus, or is = their, referring to the subject of Have. Delius gives the former explanation; but Wr. makes out a plausible case in favour of the latter: "The speakers wished Brutus to see himself as they saw him, and to recognize his own importance at such a crisis (see ii. i. 92, 93). This seems to be the whole point of Cassius' appeal." For the other sense in other passages, cf. M. of V. ii. 2. 79: "Nay, indeed, if
ADDENDA.

you had your eyes, you might fail of the knowing me;” and A. Y. L. i. 2. 185: “If you saw yourself with your eyes, or knew yourself with your judgment,” etc.

I had as lief not be as live to be (i. 2. 91). The quibble illustrates the old pronunciation of lief, which was often printed lieve. See A. Y. L. p. 139, note on 133.

For once upon a raw and gusty day, etc. (i. 2. 96). Caesar was famous as a swimmer. W.r. quotes Suetonius (v. C. 64): “At Alexandria being busie about the assault and winning of a bridge where by a sodaine sallie of the enemies he was driven, to take a boat, & many besides made hast to get into the same, he leapt into the sea, and by swimming almost a quarter of a mile recovered cleare the next ship: bearing up his left hand all the while, for feare the writings which he held therein should take wet, and drawing his rich coate armour after him by the teeth, because the enemie should not have it as a spoyle.” Plutarch’s account makes the feat still more difficult: “The third danger was in the battel by sea, that was fought by the tower of Phar: where meaning to helpe his men that fought by sea, he leapt from the peere into a boate. Then the Egyptians made towards him with their oares on every side: but he leaping into the sea, with great hazard saued himselfe by swimming. It is said, that then holding divers books in his hand, he did never let them go, but kept them always upon his head aboue water, and swam with the other hand, notwithstanding that they shot maruellously at him, and was driuen somtime to ducke into the water; howbeit ye boate was drownen presently.”

The eternal devil (p. 133). W.r. believes that eternal was probably used “to avoid coming under the operation of the Act of James I. ‘to restrain the abuses of players’ in the use of profane language.” He notes that while we find infernal in Much A-do, 2 Hen. IV., and T. A., all of which were printed in 1600, eternal is used as the equivalent for that word in Hamlet, Othello, and J. C., which were probably produced after 1600. As Weever alludes to J. C. in 1601 (see p. 8 above), the play must have been brought out that very year, if this inference is a sound one.

He should not humour me (p. 136). W.r. is inclined to agree with Warburton, because “Cassius is all along speaking of his own influence over Brutus, notwithstanding the difference of their characters, which made Caesar dislike the one and love the other.” The chief objection to Warburton’s explanation, in our opinion, is that it seems to leave the mention of Caesar unconnected with what follows. We fancy that this occurred to W.r., and that what we have just quoted is an attempt to meet the objection; but, to our thinking, it is far from successful. If we accept Johnson’s interpretation, he should not humour me naturally follows what precedes, and is naturally followed by what comes after: Caesar should not cajole me as he does Brutus; and I am going to take measures to counteract the influence Caesar has over him.

Remorse (p. 142). W.r. explains this as “tender feeling, pity; not necessarily compunction for what has been done;” and this, we think, is the meaning. H. defines remorse as “conscience, or conscientiousness;” and reason in 21 is “used in the same sense,” the conscience be-
ing, “in a philosophical sense, the moral reason.” This seems to us “reading into” the passage a meaning that is not there. Brutus simply says that power is liable to become arbitrary and merciless; in its ambition to rise yet higher, it thinks only of itself and forgets the claims of others. Cf. what Prospero says to Antonio in *Temp.* v. i. 76:

“You, brother mine, that entertain’d ambition,

Expell’d remorse and nature;”

that is, pity and natural feeling. *Remorse is the mercy* of Portia’s famous plea (*M. of V.* iv. 1. 184 fol.), which is “enthroned in the hearts of kings” and “seasons,” or tempers, even “justice.” Brutus goes on to say that, to speak truth of Cæsar, he has not yet allowed his passions to prevail over his reason, and to lead him to abuse his greatness. His ambition is still under the control of his better judgment; it has not yet expelled remorse and nature. Craik paraphrases the passage very well: “The abuse to which greatness is most subject is when it deadens in its possessor the natural sense of humanity, or of that which binds us to our kind; and this I do not say that it has yet done in the case of Cæsar; I have never known that in him selfish affection, or mere passion, has carried it over reason.”

Coleridge was perplexed by what follows, and asks, “What character did Shakespeare mean his Brutus to be?” He thinks that “the poet must have regarded him simply as a well-meaning, but conceited and shallow idealist.” As an idealist, indeed, but not as “conceited and shallow.” That was not Shakespeare’s conception of “the noblest Roman of them all.” He was one of the types of “the scholar in politics.” As Dowden says in his *Primer*: “Brutus . . . acts as an idealizer and theorizer might, with no eye for the actual bearing of facts, and no sense of the true importance of persons. Intellectual doctrines and moral ideals rule the life of Brutus; and his life is most noble, high, and stainless, but his public action is a series of mistakes. Yet even while he errs we admire him, for all his errors are those of a pure and lofty spirit. . . . All the practical gifts, insight, and tact, which Brutus lacks, are possessed by Cassius; but of Brutus’s moral purity, veneration of ideals, disinterestedness, and freedom from unworthy personal motive, Cassius possesses little.”

Coleridge asks, “How could Brutus say that he found no personal cause—one in Cæsar’s past history as a man? Had he not passed the Rubicon? Had he not entered Rome as a conqueror?” etc. But by personal cause, as Bishop Wordsworth replies, S. evidently meant “what concerned himself (Brutus) personally.” The acts to which Coleridge refers all come under the exception which Brutus had named—but for the general.

Paul Stafier remarks: “The death of Brutus was not merely the penalty he paid for a series of imprudent and mistaken actions, but was also the expiation of a great crime. . . . He would have tried by suppressing present evil to assure the well-being of the future. But what did he know, and what certitude could he have that he was making no mistake? He was not in the secret of the universe; for who has known the thought of the Lord, or been the counsellor of the Most High?”
High-sighted tyranny (ii. i. 118). Wr. remarks: "There seems to be an implied comparison of tyranny to an eagle or bird of prey, whose keen eye discovers its victim from the highest pitch of its flight. We have the same figure in the first scene of the play (l. 73, etc.), and although the primary meaning of high-sighted may be 'proud, supercilious,' there is a secondary meaning in keeping with the comparison of tyranny to a bird of prey. That this comparison is intended, appears to me to be confirmed by the occurrence of the word range which is technically used of hawks and falcons flying in search of game. Turbervile (The Booke of Falcourie, p. 23) says of eagles: "In like sort they take other beastes, and sundry times doe roue and range abroad to beat and seaze on Goates, Kiddes, and Fawnes."

O name him not, etc. (ii. i. 150–153). As Wr. says, "S. had read Cicero's character with consummate ability;" and he quotes Merivale, Hist. of the Romans under the Empire, iii. 187: "All men and all parties agreed that he could not be relied upon to lead, to co-operate, or to follow. In all the great enterprizes of his party, he was left behind, except that which the nobles undertook against Catilina, in which they rather thrust him before them than engaged with him on terms of mutual support. When we read the vehement claims which Cicero put forth to the honour of association, however tardy, with the glories and dangers of Cæsar's assassins, we should deem the conspirators guilty of a monstrous oversight in having neglected to enlist him in their design, were we not assured that he was not to be trusted as a confederate either for good or evil."

For he is superstitious grown of late (ii. i. 195). Here again Wr. quotes Merivale, ii. 446: "Cæsar himself professed without reserve the principles of the unbelievers. The supreme pontiff of the commonwealth, the head of the college whence issued the decrees which declared the will of the gods, as inferred from the signs of the heavens, the flight of birds and the entrails of victims, he made no scruple of asserting in the assembled senate that the immortality of the soul, the recognized foundation of all religion, was a vain chimera. Nor did he hesitate to defy the omens which the priests were especially appointed to observe. He decided to give battle at Munda in despite of the most adverse auspices, when the sacrificers assured him that no heart was found in the victim. 'I will have better omens when I choose,' was the scornful saying with which he reassured his veterans on another similar occasion. He was not deterred from engaging in his African campaign either by the fortunate name of his opponent Scipio, or by the unfavourable auspices which were studiously reported to him. Yet Cæsar, freethinker as he was, could not escape from the universal thralldom of superstition in which his contemporaries were held. We have seen him crawling on his knees up the steps of the Capitoline temple to appease the Nemesis which frowns upon human prosperity. When he stumbled at landing on the coast of Africa, he averted the evil omen with happy presence of mind, looking at the handful of soil he had grasped in his fall, and exclaiming, 'Africa, thou art mine!' In a man who was consistent in his incredulity this might be deemed a trick to impose on the soldiers' imagination; but
ADDENDA.

it assumes another meaning in the mouth of one who never mounted a carriage without muttering a private charm. Before the battle of Pharsalia Cæsar had addressed a prayer to the gods whom he denied in the senate, and derided in the company of his literary friends. He appealed to the divine omens when he was about to pass the Rubicon. He carried about with him in Africa a certain Cornelius Salutio, a man of no personal distinction, to neutralize, as he hoped, the good fortune of the Corneli in the opposite ranks."

The watch (ii. 2. 16). "S. was thinking of his own London, not of ancient Rome, where the night watchmen were not established before the time of Augustus" (Wr.).

Know Cæsar doth not wrong, etc. (p. 157). H. adopts the reading suggested by Tyrwhitt:

"Metellus. Cæsar, thou dost me wrong.  
Cæsar. Know, Cæsar doth not wrong, but with just cause,  
Nor without cause will he be satisfied."

Wr. says: "I am not convinced that any change is necessary. Cæsar claims infallibility in his judgments, and a firmness of temper in resisting appeals to his vanity. Metellus bending low before him begins a flattering speech. Cæsar, knowing that his object was to obtain a reversal of the decree of banishment which had been pronounced against his brother, abruptly interrupts him. To appeal against the decree implied that the decree was unjust; to demand his brother’s recall without assigning a cause was to impute to Cæsar that fickleness of purpose which he disdains in such strong terms. If it had not been for Ben Jonson’s story, no one would have suspected any corruption in the passage. The question is whether his authority is sufficient to warrant a change. Gifford thinks that he gave Shakespeare’s genuine words, and that what appears in the text is the players’ ‘bothery.’ If the lines stood as Jonson quotes them, we must suppose one of two things: either that, in consequence of the ridicule they excited, Shakespeare himself altered them; or that they were altered by the players who edited the first folio, as Gifford believed. The former supposition is not probable, because if Jonson’s remarks are hypercritical and the lines yield a tolerable sense, Shakespeare would have been aware of this as well as any of his commentators, and is not likely to have made a change which is confessedly unnecessary. On the other hand, if the players introduced the alteration, it is not easy to see why they should have left out the words which Jonson puts into the mouth of Metellus, ‘Cæsar, thou dost me wrong,’ nor why they should have written, ‘Know, Cæsar doth not wrong’ instead of ‘Cæsar did never wrong.’ The argument that the passage is obviously corrupt because it ends with an imperfect line is of no weight, because it would apply equally to the proposed restoration, in which another imperfect line is introduced. On the whole, I am disposed to believe that Ben Jonson loved his jest better than his friend, and repeated a distorted version of the passage without troubling himself about its accuracy, because it afforded him an opportunity of giving a hit at Shakespeare. It is worth while to remark that for Metellus to interrupt Cæsar with the petulant exclama-
tion 'Caesar, thou dost me wrong,' is out of character with the tone of his speeches before and after, which is that of abject flattery."

Mr. Fleay, who believes that C. C. in its present form is a play of Shakespeare's revised by Ben Jonson, takes this to be one of Ben's "corrections;" but Mr. Hales (quoted by Furnivall in Trans. of New Shaks. Soc. 1874, p. 504) remarks that "if Ben Jonson had really revised Shakespeare's Julius Caesar, he would certainly have told us that he, the great Ben, had set his friend's 'ridiculous' passages all right. Jonson was not the man to hide his light under a bushel."

Our arms, in strength of malice, etc. (p. 159). Wr. adds: "The same apparently contradictory figure is used by S. in Polonius's advice to Laertes, Ham. i. 3. 63:

"The friends thou hast, and their adoption tried,
Grapple them to thy soul with hoops of steel;"

where grapple naturally describes a hostile and not a friendly act. There is something of the same idea in the speech of Aufidius to Coriolanus (Cor. iv. 5. 112):

"Let me twine
Mine arms about that body, where against
My grained ash an hundred times hath broke,
And scarr'd the moon with splinters: here I clip
The anvil of my sword, and do contest
As hotly and as nobly with thy love
As ever in ambitious strength I did
Contend against thy valour."

Singer reads 'In strength of amity;' which, if any change be necessary, is the best that has been proposed, malice and amity being words which might be confounded by a printer. But it gives a rather feeble sense, and I prefer to leave the text as it stands, although the figure may be a violent one. It is singular that one of the passages which has been quoted in support of Singer's emendation is really in favour of the text as it is. In A. and C. iii. 2. 61, Antony, taking leave of Caesar, says:

'I'll wrestle with you in my strength of love;
the vehemence of his embrace had a hostile character; his strength of love was employed in an act of malice. Here the figure is reversed, and the strength of malice is employed in an act of love."

Beholding (p. 164). Wr. states that "beholden" is found in the 5th and 6th quartos of Rich. III. in iii. i. 107. It is also the form in Baret's Alvearie (1573) and Cotgrave's Fr. Dict. (1611).

You know not what you do (iii. 1. 233). "Brutus's plan, if he had one, was of such an abstract and Utopian nature, that it was equivalent to having none at all, and was based upon a complete misconception of the circumstances and needs of the time. It was the plan of an idealist, who fancied himself living in the Republic of Cato, instead of being in all the tumult of a town in revolution. This plainly shows itself after Caesar's death, when Brutus commits the enormous imprudence of allowing Antony to speak at Caesar's funeral. Cassius at once measured the consequences of this error, and says to Brutus You know not what you do" (Paul Stapfer).
ADDENDA.

Friends, Romans, countrymen, etc. (iii. 2. 71 fol.). "There is no reason to suppose that Shakespeare went beyond North's Plutarch for hints when he wrote the speeches of Brutus and Antony. Those which are put into their mouths by Appian, and of which there was a translation in English published in 1578, have no points of resemblance to these. Like Brutus, Antony speaks under constraint, but for a different reason. The object of Brutus was to convince the people by argument that Cæsar was justly slain, and to avoid exciting their passions. Antony endeavoured to excite their passions without seeming to do so, or offending the conspirators, and while appearing to speak within the limits allowed him by Brutus. He therefore proceeds with great caution, speaks touchingly of his affection for Cæsar, of Cæsar's liberality to the people, incidentally disproves the charge of ambition, and then overcome by his feelings he breaks off to see the effect produced by his speech. By this time he has secured the attention of the fourth citizen, who is the strong partisan of Brutus. Beginning again, he works upon the compassion of his hearers, and then gradually excites their curiosity about Cæsar's will until they insist upon having it read, and give Antony an opportunity for the powerful appeal which stirred them to such a sudden flood of mutiny that it swept everything before it, the fourth citizen being now foremost in the work of destruction" (W.r.).

Pompey's statua (iii. 2. 186). This statue has come down to our time—as the weight of evidence seems to prove—and is still to be seen in the Spada Palace at Rome. Its identity has been disputed by a few eminent antiquarians and art critics, but the majority of them believe it to be the veritable Pompey's statua of the play. It was dug up in 1553 in a spot which exactly corresponds to its location in the time of Augustus, who removed it from the Curia to the front of the neighbouring basilica. It is eleven feet high, and of Greek marble. It holds a globe in the left hand, which has led some to consider it a statue of Augustus rather than of Pompey; but the head is not like any of the busts of Augustus, and, as Lord Broughton has suggested, the globe "may not have been an ill-applied flattery to him who found Asia Minor the boundary, and left it the centre of the Roman Empire." The history of the statue is somewhat curious. When discovered, it was lying across the boundary line of two estates, the owners of which quarrelled for its possession. At last they were on the point of settling the dispute after a precedent established by Solomon, by cutting the marble in two and carrying off the halves. Cardinal Capo di Ferro happened to come along just at this moment, and prevented the bisection; in recognition of which service to art and history Pope Julius III. bought the statue for 500 crowns and presented it to the cardinal. When the French were in Rome, the figure actually suffered a surgical operation for another purpose. It was determined to have a performance of Voltaire's Brutus in the Coliseum, and it was thought to be a pretty bit of stage effect to have the mimic Cæsar fall, as his great prototype had done, "at the base of Pompey's statua." This thoroughly "Frenchy" idea was carried out, and to facilitate the removal of the colossal figure, the right arm was temporarily amputated. Byron apostrophizes the statue thus in Childe Harold:

N
"And thou, dread statue! yet existent in
The austerest form of naked majesty,
Thou who beheldest mid the assassins' din,
At thy bath'd base the bloody Caesar lie,
Polding his robe in dying dignity,
An offering to thy altar from the queen
Of gods and men, great Nemesis! did he die,
And thou too perish, Pompey? Have ye been
Victors of countless kings, or puppets of a scene?"

A red stain on the left leg and foot of the statue is believed by some credulous folk to be the veritable blood of the mighty Julius, but sceptical critics say that it is one of those stains produced by iron compounds which not unfrequently occur in certain varieties of Greek marble. If that be not the true explanation, we should suspect that the mark was due to the French theatrical blood poured out in the Coliseum on the occasion referred to above.

_Blood ill-temper'd_ (iv. 3. 114). As _W_r. notes, Burton, in his _Anat. of Melancholy_, describes the four humours, blood, phlegm, choler, and melancholy, corresponding to the four elements, upon the tempering or mixing of which depended the "temperament" of a man's body. See also Trench's _Select Glossary_, under the words _Humour_ and _Temper_, and Davies of Hereford's _Microcosmos_ (ed. Grosart), p. 30, of the various complexions or temperaments:

``Well-tempered, is an equal counterpoise
Of th' Elements' forementioned qualities . . .
Ill tempered's that where some one Element
Hath more dominion then it ought to haue;
For they rule ill that haue more regiment
Then nature, wisdome, right, or reason gaue."
``

_What, thou speakest drowsily?_ etc. (iv. 3. 238 fol.). "Brutus, with his beautiful freedom from the petty self-interests of daily life, is gentle and considerate towards every one. The servants have lain down. Lucius drops away into the irresistible sleep of boyhood. Brutus, who at the call of duty could plunge his dagger into Caesar, cannot wake a sleeping boy. . . . He gently disengages the instrument from the hand of Lucius, and continues his book where he had left it off last night. There is nothing more tender in the plays of S. than this scene. The tenderness of a man who is stern is the only tenderness which is wholly delicate and refined" (Dowden).

_I do not cross you; but I will do so_ (v. i. 20). _H_. explains thus: "That is, 'I will do as I have said,' not 'I will cross you.' At this time Octavius was but twenty-one years old, and Antony was old enough to be his father. . . . The text gives the right taste of the man, who always stood firm as a post against Antony, till the latter finally knocked himself to pieces against him." _W_r. also believes that the passage is intended "to bring out the character of Octavius, which made Antony yield." We may be alone in our opinion (the editors generally make no comment here), but we believe that both _H_. and _W_r. are wrong. We can see neither truth nor point in saying "I do not cross you, but I will do what you say crosses you." We take it that Octavius yields to Antony, and does it readily, with a play upon _cross_: "I do not cross you (in Antony's sense
ADDENDA.

of the word), but I will cross you (in the sense of crossing over to the other side of the field);” and with the word he does cross over. According to Plutarch he commanded the left wing, and this makes the play agree with the history. It is also confirmed by the context. So far from setting himself in opposition to Antony, Octavius in his very next speech asks the former whether they shall give sign of battle, and when Antony says no he at once accepts this decision and gives orders accordingly.

In 18 Ritson proposed to change thou to “you;” but Wr. says that thou “gives a touch of imperiousness to Octavius’ speech.” But thou was often used in requests and appeals (Gr. 234); as in Rich. III. i. 4. 273:

“Come thou on my side, and entreat for me
As you would beg were you in my distress.”

See also 71 below: “Give me thy hand, etc.

Our former ensign (p. 177). For the use of former, Ritson quotes Adlington’s Apuleius, 1596: “First hee instructed me to sit at the table upon my taile, and bowe I should leape and daunce, holding up my former feete;” and Harrison, Description of Britaine, 1577: “It [brawn] is made commonly of the fore part of a tyme Bore . . . of his former partes is our Brawne made.” Cl. also Spenser, F. Q. vi. 6. 10:

“Yet did her face and former parts profess
A faire young Mayden, full of comely glee;
But all her hinder parts did plaine expresss
A monstrous Dragon, full of fearfull ugiesse.”

LIST OF CHARACTERS IN THE PLAY, WITH THE SCENES IN WHICH THEY APPEAR.—The numbers in parentheses indicate the lines the characters have in each scene.

Julius Caesar: i. 2(39); ii. 2(72); iii. 1(40); iv. 3(3). Whole no. 154.
Octavius: iv. 1(12); v. 1(25), 5(10). Whole no. 47.
Antony: i. 2(6); ii. 2(1); iii. 1(98), 2(146); iv. 1(38); v. 1(22), 4(8), 5(8). Whole no. 327.
Lepidus: iv. 1(4). Whole no. 4.
Cicero: i. 3(9). Whole no. 9.
Publius: ii. 2(1); iii. 1(1). Whole no. 2.
Poppilius: iii. 1(2). Whole no. 2.
Brutus: i. 2(73); ii. 1(180), 2(3); iii. 1(79), 2(55); iv. 2(34), 3(204); v. 1(33), 2(6), 3(18), 4(3), 5(39). Whole no. 727.
Cassius: i. 2(143), 3(95); ii. 1(37); iii. 1(46); iv. 2(7), 3(98); v. 1(49), 3(32). Whole no. 507.
Casca: i. 2(67), 3(57); ii. 1(10); iii. 1(2). Whole no. 136.
Trebonius: ii. 1(3), 2(2); iii. 1(3). Whole no. 8.
Ligarius: ii. 1(15). Whole no. 15.
Decius: ii. 1(12), 2(25); iii. 1(7). Whole no. 44.
Metellus: ii. 1(9); iii. 1(8). Whole no. 17.
Cinna: i. 3(9); ii. 1(4); iii. 1(5). Whole no. 18.
Marcellus: i. 1(33). Whole no. 33.
Artemidorus: ii. 3(16); iii. 1(4). Whole no. 20.
Soothsayer: i. 2(3); ii. 4(14); iii. 1(1). Whole no. 18.
ADDENDA.

Cinna (Poet): iii. 3(16). Whole no. 16.
Lucilius: iv. 2(10), 3(1); v. 1(1), 4(12), 5(2). Whole no. 26.
Titinius: iv. 3(1); v. 3(31). Whole no. 32.
Messaia: iv. 3(14); v. 1(2), 3(19), 5(4). Whole no. 39.
Young Cato: v. 3(3), 4(5). Whole no. 8.
Volumnius: v. 5(3). Whole no. 3.
Varro: iv. 3(6). Whole no. 6.
Clitus: v. 5(10). Whole no. 10.
Claudius: iv. 3(4). Whole no. 4.
Strato: v. 5(7). Whole no. 7.
Lucius: ii. 1(17), 4(6); iv. 3(10). Whole no. 33.
Dardanius: v. 5(3). Whole no. 3.
Pindarus: iv. 2(3); v. 3(13). Whole no. 16.
Poet: iv. 3(7). Whole no. 7.
1st Commoner: i. 1(1). Whole no. 1.
2d Commoner: i. 1(20). Whole no. 20.
Servant: ii. 2(5); iii. 1(21), 2(4). Whole no. 30.
1st Citizen: iii. 2(18), 3(5). Whole no. 23.
2d Citizen: iii. 2(18), 3(6). Whole no. 24.
3d Citizen: iii. 2(16), 3(7). Whole no. 23.
4th Citizen: iii. 2(14), 3(9). Whole no. 23.
1st Soldier: iv. 2(1); v. 4(4). Whole no. 5.
2d Soldier: iv. 2(1); v. 4(1). Whole no. 2.
3d Soldier: iv. 2(1). Whole no. 1.
Messenger: v. 1(4). Whole no. 4.
Calpurnia: i. 2(1); ii. 2(26). Whole no. 27.
Portia: ii. 1(62), 4(30). Whole no. 92.
"All": iii. 2(14); v. 5(1). Whole no. 15.

In the above enumeration, parts of lines are counted as whole lines, making the total in the play greater than it is. The actual number of lines in each scene is as follows: i. 1(80), 2(326), 3(164); ii. 1(334), 2(129), 3(16), 4(46); iii. 1(298), 2(276), 3(43); iv. 1(51), 2(52), 3(309); v. 1(126), 2(6), 3(110), 4(32), 5(82). Whole number of lines in the play, 2480.
INDEX OF WORDS AND PHRASES EXPLAINED.

abide, 158, 165.
aby, 158.
addressed (=ready), 156.
afear, 153.
aim (=guess), 133.
alchemy (figurative), 141.
an (=if), 136.
angel, 165.
anoy, 137, 145.
answer on their charge, 175.
answered, 169.
Antonio (=Antonius), 129.
apparent (=manifest), 147.
apprehensive (=intelligent), 157.
ap to be rendered, 153.
ap to die, 159.
arms across, 149.
arrive (transitive), 133.
art (=acquired knowledge), 173.
as, 129, 144, 158, 165, 174, 177.
as his kind, 143.
as this very day, 177.
at a word (=in a word), 136.
at heart’s ease, 134.
Ate, 160.
aweary, 172.
aye me 154.
bastardy, 145.
battle (=battalion), 175.
bayed, 159, 169.
be (=are), 134.
bear a bang, 166.
bear me hard, 136, 147, 159.
bent (=beaten), 184.
beest, 172.
behaviours, 129.
beholding (=beholden), 164.
belike, 166.
bend (of the eye), 132.
bending their expedition,
173.
best, you were, 166.
bestow, 141, 185.
bid (=bade), 183.

blood ill-tempered, 194.
bloods, 153, 174.
bond (play upon), 139.
bravery (=bravado), 175.
breathe, 145.
bring (=accompany), 137.
business (trisyllable), 168.
but, 127, 140, 185.
but one only man, 133.
by, 148.
call in question (=discuss), 173.
Calpurnia (spelling), 128.
careful (=full of care), 174.
case yourself in wonder, 139.
Cassius (trisyllable), 134.
cautelous, 145.
censure (=judge), 164.
ceremonies, 128, 147, 151.
chafe, 131.
charactery, 150.
charm (=conjure), 150.
check (=rebuke), 172.
cheer, 158.
chew upon this, 134.
choice and master spirits,
159.
clean (=quite), 138.
climate (=region), 138.
climber-upward, 142.
cogitations (=thoughts),
129.
cognizance, 152.
colour (=pretext), 143.
common laughter, 130.
commons, 165.
compact (accent), 160.
companion, 172.
conceit (=conceive), 141, 159.
condition (=temper), 149.
consort, 177.
constancy (=firmness), 154.
content, be, 169.
contrive, 153.
couch (=crouch), 157.
counsel (=secret), 154.
counters, 171.
crimsoned in thy lethe, 159.
cross (play upon), 194.
crossed in conference, 134.
cry 'Havoc!', 163.
curtsy, 157.
dear, 159.
dear my lord, 149.
Decius Brutus, 128.
degree (=step), 142.
deliver (=declare), 150.
destruction (quadrisyllable),
137.
dint, 165.
directly (=explicitly), 126.
dishonour shall be humour,
172.
distract (=distracted), 173.
distraught, 173.
do danger, 142.
do grace, 164.
do salutation, 169.
dogs of war, 161.
dost (=doest), 182.
drachma, 166.
drawn upon a heap, 138.
earn (=yearn), 153.
element (=air, sky), 140.
emulation (=envy), 153.
enforced, 164.
enlarge your griefs, 169.
ensign, 182.
etertain, 185.
envious (=malicious), 165.
envy (=malice), 146.
et tu, Brute, 158.
eternal (=infern?), 133.
even (=pure), 145.
evils (=evil things), 144.
exigent, 175.
exorcist, 150.
factual, 140.
fall (transitive), 169.
fantasy, 147.
Index of Words and Phrases Explained.

far (=farther), 165, 182.
farewell (trisyllable?), 174.
fashion (trisyllable), 172.
father (verb), 150.
favour (=face), 131, 140, 144.
fear (=cause of fear), 140.
fearful (=timorous), 175.
fellow (accent), 166.
figures, 148.
find out you, 140.
fire (dissyllable), 159, 166.
flearing, 140.
fond (=foolish), 157.
for this present, 134.
formal (=outward), 148.
former (=forward), 177, 195.
forth, 136, 175.
forth of, 166.
fresh (=freshly), 148.
from (=away from), 138, 139.
full of good regard, 160.
funerals (=funereal), 183.
general (=community), 142.
genius, 143.
gest me, 154.
give way to, 153.
given (=disposed), 134.
go along by, 148.
go to, 171.
griefs (=grievances), 140, 165.
hark thee, 184.
have respect to (=consider), 164.
heap of persons, 138.
hearts of controversy, 132.
high-sighted, 144, 190.
hits, 182.
his (=his), 131, 149, 171.
hold (=interjectional), 140, 172.
honey-dew, 148.
honey-heavy, 148.
honourable-dangerous, 140.
hot at hand, 169.
hour (dissyllable), 173.
hugger-mugger, 162.
humour, 152.
hurtle, 151.
Hybla, 176.
I (=me), 164.
Ibes, 129.
idle bed, 144.
if (=omitted), 158, 177.
impatience (=quadrusyllable), 149.
in (=into), 183.
in some taste, 168.
incertain, 177.
incorporate to our attempt, 140.
indifferently (=impartially), 131.
indirection, 177.
instance, 169.
insuppressible, 145.
is (=are), 140, 141, 164.
jade, 160.
jealous, 133.
jiggling (=rhyming), 172.
justice sake, 171.
keep his state, 133.
kitchief, 150.
kind (=nature), 139.
kind (=species), 143.
knave (=boy), 174.
labouring, etc., 126.
last, not least, 159.
let blood, 158.
leth, 159.
liable, 153.
lie along, 158.
lief (play upon), 188.
light (=alight), 182.
like (=likely), 135.
like (=please), 151.
listen (transitive), 168.
lottery, 144.
lover (=friend), 153, 164, 177.
lower (=crooked), 157.
Lupercal, 128.
lusty, 132, 152.
lym, 160.
mace, 174.
make conditions, 171.
make forth, 175.
many a, 127.
mark (dissyllable), 155.
marry, 135.
mart (verb), 171.
Marullus (spelling), 125.
may (=can), 144.
me (expletive), 136, 220.
me (reflexive), 138, 154.
me (means), 159.
mechanical, 125.
merely (=absolutely), 129.
mettle (spelling), 136.
mistook (=mistaken), 129.
modesty (=moderation), 160.
moe (=more), 144, 183.
montous state, 139.
mortal instruments, 143.
mortified, 150.
most bodlest, 158.
napkin (=handkerchief), 165.
near (=nearer), 165.
needs, 128.
new-added, 173.
nice offence, 171.
niggard (verb), 173.
nothing (adverb), 133.
oberwacht, 174.
oberwatched, 174.
of (=about), 166.
of (=to), 145.
of (=of), 145.
of (omitted), 166.
of force (=of necessity), 173.
o' nights, 155.
omen (=neglected), 173.
on (=to), 130.
once, 173.
one (dissyllable), 173.
one only, 133.
one only (transposed), 184.
open, 136.
opinion (=reputation), 145.
orchard (=garden), 143.
ordain, 159.
other (=others), 174.
out (play upon), 126.

palter, 145.
part (=share, divide), 186.
part the numbers, 162.
paste the streets, 127.
passion (=feeling), 129, 162.
path (verb), 144.
peevish (=foolish), 176.
perfuse, 173.
phantasma, 143.
physical, 150.
pill (=pillage), 170.
pitch (in falconry), 128.
Plutus, 172.
poll (=plunder), 170.
Pompey's basis, 158.
Pompey's porch, 140.
Pompey's status, 152, 167, 193.
Pompey's theatre, 141.
power (dissyllable), 139.
power (=forces), 168, 175.
prefer (=recommend), 185.
present (=immediate), 151.
press (=crowd), 129.
prevent (=anticipate), 178.
prick, 160, 168.
proceeding, 153.
prodigious (=portentous), 139.
produce (=bear forth), 166.
profess myself, 130.
promised forth, 136.
proof (=experience), 142.
proper, 127, 129, 183.
property, 168
puissance (=forces), 168
puissant (dissyllable), 157
purchase (play upon), 145
purgers, 146
question, 164
quick, 129
rank, 158
rascal, 171
rather, 134
ratherest, 134
read (or rede), 155
rears your hand, 156
remorse (=pity), 142, 188
render, 152, 159, 163
repeal (=recall), 157
replication, 128
resolved (= satisfied), 158, 165, 169
respect (=regard), 171
respect (=estimation), 130
retentive, 159
rheumy, 150
Rome (=pronunciation), 132, 161
rumour (=noise), 154
sad (=serious), 134
save he, 185
save I, 164
scandal (=verb), 130
scape, 172
security, 153
senet, 129
set on, 129, 175
several (=separate), 145, 166
shame (intransitive), 144
should, 132, 152
shrewd, 145
sick, 140
sick offence, 150
silver (play upon), 145
smatch, 155
so (=also), 153
so (=if), 134, 158
so (omitted), 127, 161, 184
soldier (trisyllable), 166, 171
soles (play upon), 126
sooth, 154
speed (=prosper), 131
spirit (monosyllable), 150
stains, 152
stale (=verb), 130
stare, 175
state of man, 144
statua, 152, 165
stay (=await), 178
stole (=stolen), 140
strain (=race), 176
strength of malice, 159
stricken, 146
strucken, 153, 160
success (=issue), 151, 182
such... that, 140
sway of earth, 137
 swooned (spelling), 135
tag-rag, 136
take thought and die, 146
temper (=temperament), 132
tenure (=tenour), 173, 182
than, 132
Thassos, 183
that (affirmative), 142
that (conjunctival affix), 158, 165, 172
that... as, 129
that (so that), 127, 144, 161, 184
the (omitted), 135
thee (=thou), 184
then (=than), 132
thews, 139
thorough (=through), 158, 178
thou, 136, 153, 177, 184
thought (=anxiety), 145
thunder-stone, 138
Tiber (adjective), 128
Tiber (feminine), 127, 131
tide (=time), 160
tidings (number), 173
tinctures, 152
to (=for), 158
to (inserted), 134, 152, 171
to (omitted), 126, 136, 168
to-night (=last night), 152
took (=taken), 143
toward (accent), 130
trade, 126
true (=honest), 136
trust (=trusted), 178
turn (=return), 156
turn him going, 167
undergo, 140
unfirm, 137
unmeritable, 168
unshaked of motion, 158
unto (accent), 185
upmost, 142
upon a wish, 166
upon sickness, 172
use (=precedent), 152
venture, 173
void, 154
vouchsafe good morrow, 150
wafture, 149
warn (=summon), 175
were best, you, 160
wells given, 134
what (=what a), 138
what (=why), 145
what (impatient), 142
when (impatient), 142
whether (monosyllable), 128, 147, 183
which, the, 161
whiles, 134
who (omitted), 129
who (=he who), 140
who (=which), 137, 177
wind (transitive), 168
with (=by), 139, 160, 165, 173
with (=for), 132
withal (play upon), 126
woe the while, 139
work alive, 173
yearn, 153
yond, 134, 182
you, 153, 171, 177, 184
AUGUR'S STAFF.
ROLFE'S ENGLISH CLASSICS

Designed for Use in High Schools and Other Secondary Schools

Edited by WILLIAM J. ROLFE, Litt. D.
Formerly Head Master, High School, Cambridge, Mass.

Uniform Flexible Cloth, 12mo. Illustrated. Each, 56 Cents

Browning's Select Poems
Twenty Poems (including "Pippa Passes"), with Introduction, Life of Browning, Chronological Table of His Works, List of Books useful in studying them, Critical Comments, and Notes.

Browning's Select Dramas

Goldsmith's Select Poems

Gray's Select Poems

Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome
With the Author's Preface and Introductions, Criticisms by John Stuart Mill, Henry Morley, "Christopher North," and others, historical and explanatory Notes, and copious Illustrations.

Milton's Minor Poems
Containing all of Milton's Minor Poems, except the Translations, with biographical and critical Introductions, and historical and explanatory Notes.

Wordsworth's Select Poems
Seventy-one Poems, with Life Criticisms from Matthew Arnold, R. H. Hutton, Principal Shairp, J. R. Lowell, and Papers of the Wordsworth Society, and very full Notes. Illustrated by Abbey, Parsons, and other eminent artists.

Copies will be sent, prepaid, on receipt of the price.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
NEW YORK CINCINNATI CHICAGO
(a.s.96)
REVISED EDITION

Rolfe's Shakespeare

Edited by W. J. ROLFE, Litt. D.

40 Volumes. Price 56 cents each.

The popularity of this edition of Shakespeare has been extraordinary, and since its first publication it has been used more widely, both by schools and colleges and by the general reading public, than any similar edition ever issued. It is to-day the standard annotated edition of Shakespeare for educational purposes.

Dr. Rolfe has been constantly in touch with the progress made in Shakespearian literature during the past thirty years, and has been all the while collecting material for this revised edition. The volumes have been entirely reset, and the page made smaller to adjust the books to pocket use. The notes have been carefully revised, and many new ones have been added. Most of the notes on textual variations are omitted. Many of the quoted "Critical Comments" have been left out, and for these the editor has submitted matter of his own. A concise account of Shakespeare's metre has been inserted in each volume. The pictorial illustrations are all new, those retained from the former edition being re-engraved.

This revision when completed will include all the plays, but as some time may elapse before it is finished, the earlier edition, which some may prefer for certain purposes, will be continued in publication as long as a sufficient demand for it exists.

For complete list of the series, and for further information, write to the publishers

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

New York Cincinnati Chicago

[S. S. 97]
An Introduction to the
Study of American Literature

BY

BRANDER MATTHEWS
Professor of Literature in Columbia University

Price, $1.00

A TEXT-BOOK of literature on an original plan, and conforming with the best methods of teaching.

Admirably designed to guide, to supplement, and to stimulate the student’s reading of American authors.

Illustrated with a fine collection of facsimile manuscripts, portraits of authors, and views of their homes and birthplaces.

Bright, clear, and fascinating, it is itself a literary work of high rank.

The book consists mostly of delightfully readable and yet comprehensive little biographies of the fifteen greatest and most representative American writers. Each of the sketches contains a critical estimate of the author and his works, which is the more valuable, coming, as it does, from one who is himself a master. The work is rounded out by four general chapters which take up other prominent authors and discuss the history and conditions of our literature as a whole; and there is at the end of the book a complete chronology of the best American literature from the beginning down to 1896.

Each of the fifteen biographical sketches is illustrated by a fine portrait of its subject and views of his birthplace or residence and in some cases of both. They are also accompanied by each author’s facsimile manuscript covering one or two pages. The book contains excellent portraits of many other authors famous in American literature.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK    CINCINNATI    CHICAGO

(S. S. 91)
A History of English Literature

BY

REUBEN POST HALLECK, M.A. (Yale)

Price, $1.25

HALLECK'S History of English Literature is a concise and interesting text-book of the history and development of English literature from the earliest times to the present. While this work is sufficiently simple to be readily comprehended by high school students, the treatment is not only philosophic, but also stimulating and suggestive, and will naturally lead to original thinking.

The book is a history of literature and not a mere collection of biographical sketches. Only enough of the facts of an author's life are given to make students interested in him as a personality, and to show how his environment affected his work. The author's productions, their relation to the age, and the reasons why they hold a position in literature, receive treatment commensurate with their importance.

At the end of each chapter a carefully prepared list of books is given to direct the student in studying the original works of the authors treated. He is told not only what to read, but also where to find it at the least cost.

The book contains as a frontispiece a Literary Map of England in colors, showing the counties, the birthplaces, the homes, and the haunts of the chief authors, specially prepared for this work.

Copies of Halleck's History of English Literature will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of price.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK (S. S. 00) CINCINNATI CHICAGO
IMPORTANT TEXT-BOOKS IN RHETORIC

BY ADAMS SHERMAN HILL

Boylston Professor of Rhetoric and Oratory in Harvard University

BEGINNINGS OF RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION . $1.25

This book is designed primarily to meet the needs of pupils in secondary schools who are learning to express themselves with the pen; at the same time it contains so much information that is new in presentation and permanent in value that it is well adapted to more mature minds. It aims to stimulate the pupils to put their natural selves into all that they write. It shows the young writer how to present what he has to say in the best English within his reach and in a form best adapted to his purpose. No supplement with exercises is required in connection with this work, as the book is complete in itself. Nearly two hundred exercises are introduced to aid the pupil in the most practical way.

FOUNDATIONS OF RHETORIC . . . . . $1.00

The object of this book is to train boys and girls to say in written language, correctly, clearly, and effectively, what they have to say. It takes cognizance of faults such as those who are to use it are likely to commit, either from ignorance or from imitation of bad models, and of merits such as are within their reach. It gives a minimum of space to technicalities and a maximum of space to essentials. In language singularly direct and simple it sets forth fundamental principles of correct speaking, and accompanies each rule with abundant illustrations and examples.

PRINCIPLES OF RHETORIC . . . . . $1.20

This popular work has been almost wholly rewritten, and is enlarged by much new material. The treatment is based on the principle that the function of rhetoric is not to provide the student of composition with materials for thought, nor yet to lead him to cultivate style for style’s sake, but to stimulate and train his powers of expression—to enable him to say what he has to say in appropriate language. Deficiencies that time has disclosed have been supplied, the treatment of each topic adapted to present needs, and the book in its revised form has been made more serviceable.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

(S.S. 87)
ENGLISH COMPOSITION

BUEHLER'S Practical Exercises in English  -  50 cents

A DRILL-BOOK for grammar schools and high schools, containing a large number of exercises to be worked out by the student. He is made to choose between the correct and incorrect forms of expression, and to explain why he has done so. By this means he acquires the habit of avoiding mistakes rather than that of correcting them.

BUTLER'S School English  -  -  -  75 cents

A BRIEF, concise, and thoroughly practical manual. The book is based on the following plan for teaching English: (1) The study and discussion of selections from standard English authors; (2) constant practice in composition; (3) the study of rhetoric for the purpose of cultivating the pupil's power of criticising and improving his own writing.

MAXWELL and SMITH'S Writing in English  -  75 cents

A BOOK for upper grammar classes and high schools, which aims to teach the correct writing of English. It is based on the established principle of teaching from the whole to the parts. Entire compositions are taken up first, followed by paragraphs, then sentence construction, and, finally, words. Models of good composition form a prominent feature, and give interest and value to the work.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

[S. S. 86]
"The Structure of the English Sentence" is a textbook intended for the use of teachers of English, and for students in high schools, academies, and normal schools. It is devoted entirely to syntax,—the function of words, phrases, and clauses in the sentence,—the part that the different sentence elements play in the communication of thought.

The method of analyzing sentences employed in the book is simple and practical, and will appeal to both teacher and pupil. Phrases—prepositional, infinitive, and participial—are treated as abridgments of propositions, not as substitutes for them. The infinitive is treated from the point of view of its relation to some other word in the sentence, some noun, verb, or adjective without which the infinitive would not be in the sentence at all. In this way an element usually considered difficult is made clear and comprehensible.

This work, in the material which it furnishes and in its method of presentation, will promote and encourage the study of English by leading students to understand and appreciate the perfect adaptability of the English sentence to the purpose of communicating thought.
A Descriptive Catalogue of High School and College Text-Books

We issue a complete descriptive catalogue of our text-books for secondary schools and higher institutions, illustrated with authors' portraits. For the convenience of teachers, separate sections are published, devoted to the newest and best books in the following branches of study:

ENGLISH
MATHEMATICS
HISTORY and POLITICAL SCIENCE
SCIENCE
MODERN LANGUAGES
ANCIENT LANGUAGES
PHILOSOPHY and EDUCATION

If you are interested in any of these branches, we shall be very glad to send you on request the catalogue sections which you may wish to see. Address the nearest office of the Company.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
Publishers of School and College Text-Books

NEW YORK CINCINNATI CHICAGO
Boston Atlanta Dallas San Francisco
(S. S. 312)
This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.
A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.
Please return promptly.

JAN 8 1942

SEP 70 H

DUE MAY 8 '42

FEB 21 '61 H

JAN 8 '62 H

2926 04

Canceled